Notebooks
Volume 2
The nature of nature
d.m.a. vol.17
This second volume of Klee's notebooks follows on where volume one left off, and comprises essentially the notes and illustrations for the 'General system of pictorial media combined with nature study' on which Klee lectured at the Bauhaus in the winter of 1923/4. It overlaps with and complements the material included in volume one, but it is not limited to the lecture notes proper for the years 1923/4. Related material, problems and notes from Klee's other papers have also been included where they help to develop particular arguments.

During the period at the Bauhaus covered by the two volumes, Klee was preoccupied in his teaching with the same themes, to which he returned again and again, but the emphasis differed, and in this volume the emphasis is on the study of nature as a starting point for the creative processes of the artist. The combination of facsimile pages from the artist's lecture notes and drawings and reproductions of the artist's works points up the enormously fertile dialogue between the didactic and introspective side of Klee's career and his own creative output. In addition to the wealth of formal examples reproduced, the volume includes 243 reproductions of the artist's works, fifteen of them in full colour – making a total of over 600 illustrations.

A unique and immensely valuable feature of the English language edition is the bibliography by Bernard Karpel of the Museum of Modern Art, New York which has been specially commissioned for this volume. It contains 629 entries of writings by and about the artist.
Paul Klee Notebooks
Volume 2
The nature of nature

George Wittenborn, Inc., New York
In the preparation of the second volume of the notebooks of Paul Klee, generous assistance has been given by his son Felix and by Christian Overstolz.
I am especially indebted to the Paul Klee-Stiftung in Berne and to Dr Hugo Wagner and Dr Katalin von Walterskirchen, executors of Paul Klee's literary and artistic estate. Private collections, museums, and galleries in Switzerland and abroad have without exception opened their doors to me and tried to meet my requests. I have also received valuable support from friends of Paul Klee and owners of his pictures.

My special thanks are due to the following:
Mr and Mrs Werner Allenbach
Mr Ernst Beyeler
Mrs Kätli Bürgi
Dr Othmar Huber
Lady Hulton and the late Sir Edward Hulton
Dr Erika Meyer-Benteli
Mr Siegfried and Miss Angela Rosengart
Mrs Maya Sacher
Galerie d'Art Moderne, Basel
Öffentliche Kunstimmlung und Kupferstichkabinett, Basel
Kunsthalle, Basel
Kunstmuseum, Bern
Hermann and Margrit Rupf-Stiftung, Bern
Kunsthaus, Zürich

Professor Dr Werner Schmalenbach, Director of the Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf, gave much help. I am further indebted to numerous private and public collections in Great Britain and the United States.

My special gratitude goes to my close associates, Messrs Rainer Brambach, Robert Bächler, and Kurt Reiss, for their lively interest in the preparation and shaping of this volume.

J.S.
The artist cannot do without his dialogue with nature, for he is a man, himself of nature, a piece of nature and within the space of nature.

Paul Klee, 1923
Contents

Introduction

13 Introduction
13 The concept of the infinite as cosmic-earthly tension
17 Chronology of the Lectures, 1921-24
25 General and special system
   Behaviour of pictorial means at rest and in motion
32 Constructive approaches to composition
35 Nature study and constructive approaches to composition
35 The Dessau Bauhaus schedule 1928/29
43 Basic theory before figuration
45 Structure of the basic theory
47 Retrospects
51 Overall summary. Theory of form and figuration

59 Concerning the editing of Volume 2
59 Typography
59 Constructive and geometric drawings
60 Sources
61 Parallel layout
61 Structure and dates of the General system

63 Evolution of a theme:
   Trees as rendered by Klee from his youth to his maturity

General system

3 Movement in the terrestrial realm requires force
   Line and plane and their organising forces

5 Primary forces of form production, form-creating and form-articulating nature
   Linear forces and planar form
   Part and whole

25 The energy centre. The irritated point as latent energy
   Motivation for form-creation and articulation
   Inner necessity as the basis for form-creation
   Structural and articulation elements

41 Cross-section and longitudinal section of a fruit

43 Structural rhythms and higher articulation, linear, planar and three-dimensional
   Form-determining activities
Suitability of matter for given purposes and its movement potential
The question of the causal
The act of forming rather than form itself
Ideational originality

From structural character to higher proportions
Higher proportions of changeable structural character
Comparative movement
Forming a higher articulation, linear and planar
Circulation as a finite temporal process
Relativity of articulate elements
The circulation of the blood as an example of figuration
Composite events with composite means

Ways of nature study; constructive approaches to composition
Energies of form-creating nature
Objects in nature investigated in regard to their inner being
Natural growth and progressive layer sequence
Stratification applied genetically
Temporally growing
Centrally irradiated growth
One- and two-dimensional square movement
Synthesis of cross-sectional and longitudinal plant growth
Dimension and weight and their movement
Synthesis of figuration and appearance

Approach, essence, semblance
Dynamic forces
Interior-exterior

Individual proportions related to one another and to the whole
Their cause and effect
Proportion expressed as active, medial, passive
Will and means to movement
Function of a movement proportion
The forming of an organism from out its essence:
The human body
Life-filling figuration of an individual proportion

Indidual and individual structural elements
Representation of dimension and weight
Physical and imaginary integration of the limbs of an individual
Structure and lack of structure
Dividual-individual synthesis
'Self-experienced' structure

223 Symbols of structure and elements of articulation, linear and planar
The simplest synthetic order: the chequer-board
Controlling proportions as ultimate form
Form-determination and form-realisation

229 Chequer-board structure

231 The chequer-board

246 The honeycomb as a motive for variations

253 Linear, two-dimensional and three-dimensional structures
Preliminary creative stirrings
Creative involvement in the actual work
Relation of form and the act of forming
Approach more important than goal
Form as genesis, growth, essence
Elementary doctrine of creativeness
Identity of approach and work
Doctrine of proportions
The analytical approach at several levels

286 Construction of the golden section

299 The pictorial means: line, tonality, colour
Line as pure abstraction
The range from light to dark
Black and white as opposing active principles
Aggressive and defensive energy
Grey as balancing ground
Tonal scales
Movement between black and white poles

308 Tonal scales

327 Orientation, repetition

335 Black-and-white methods and tonal scales
1h Te blending method
2 Black layer cumulation (black progression)
Absolute and relative difference. Subtraction and division methods
Relative black increment and relative white increment
Chaos (disorder). Natural and synthetic order
Apportionment of tension and naturalistic range from black to white
Scales as artfully ordered movement
Structural order of tonal means
Composite units and higher articulations
Structural combined with individual articulation
Scale structure - unstructured movement
Viable solutions in the realm of tonality
Tonal action of wide and narrow range

Exercises
Two-dimensional progressive movement and shifted centre of gravity
Attenuation and concentration
Tonal representation of a regular cube of the first section (as transparency)
Major, minor and circular array

Appendix
Notes
List of works reproduced
List of form-giving and figuration examples
Bibliography compiled by Bernard Karpel
Creative power is ineffable. It remains ultimately mysterious. And every mystery affects us deeply. We are ourselves charged with this power, down to our subtlest parts. We may not be able to express its essence, but we can move towards its source, insofar as at all possible. In any event, it is up to us to manifest this power in its functions, just as it becomes manifest within ourselves.

In all likelihood, it is itself a form of matter, although it cannot be perceived with the same senses as the more familiar kinds of matter. Yet it is in these familiar kinds that it must reveal itself. It must function in union with matter. Permeated with matter, it must take on living, actual form. It is thence that matter derives its life, acquiring order from its minutest particles and most subordinate rhythms all the way to its higher articulations.

All measurements are in centimetres, height preceding width. In the reproductions of paintings, measurements indicate the outer limits of the painted surface. For watercolours, colour prints, and drawings, they indicate the size of the work, excluding the mount.
Paul Klee in 1896, aged 17, in the garden of his family home in the Obstbergweg, Berne.
The concept of the infinite as cosmic-earthly tension

The main title 'Infinite natural history' [here rendered as 'The nature of nature'] as a characterisation and Leitmotiv is Paul Klee's and heads the introduction to the section 'Style, Archestyle' (20/1-59).\(^1\)

In this introduction to the subject of archestyle, the question of style is developed in terms of cosmic history or cosmogony. Klee posits an absence of gravitation as the primordial state and regards mobility as the prerequisite for change from this original state.

The concept of the infinite thus applies not merely temporally, but must be understood spatially in terms of earthly-cosmic tension.

As a premise for basic style-setting forms as for the absence or presence of gravitation this concept is so extraordinary in a theory of form that the text is here reproduced in full.

\(^{2}\) Crossed out: what 'happened'?

\(^{3}\) Crossed out: 'law'.


'In the beginning what was?\(^2\) Things moved freely, so to speak, in neither curved nor straight directions.

'They must be thought of as primordially mobile, they go whither they go, in order to go, without aim, without will, obeying no law, taking their motion for granted, as a state of primordial mobility.

'Initially there is but one principle:\(^3\) to move. No law of motion, in other words, no special will, nothing specific, nothing partaking of order.

'Chaos and anarchy, a turbid jumble. The intangible – nothing is heavy, nothing light (light-heavy); nothing is white, nothing black, nothing red, nothing yellow, nothing blue, only an approximate grey.

'Even the grey is not precise, nothing is precise, all is vague, indeterminate.

'No here, no there, only everywhere. No long-short, only everywhere. No far-near, no yesterday, today, tomorrow, only tomorrow–yesterday.

'No doing, only being.
The family home in the Obstbergweg, Berne. Paul's father Hans Wilhelm Klee lived here until his death in 1940 and his sister Mathilde Klee (1867–1953) until 1953.
'No explicit rest, no explicit motion, only a shadowy growth.'
'The only something: mobility as a prerequisite for change from this primordial state.
'Whether it was so is not proven, is hopefully true, is at any rate conceivable, and what is conceivable is factual and useful. It is useful as a concept opposed to what may have ensued, to change, development, seizure, specification, measurement, destiny.
'Perhaps it was at least a pause in the course of events, a caesura in the cosmic programme that knows neither beginning nor end, but is marked by breaks, halts, let-ups. It is useful, moreover, because it may be creatively exploited for purposes of contrast.

'Hence it is chaos, after all, not chaos inconceivable, but chaos conceivable, as logos.
'This means that chaos as a concept does not stand alone, no more than cosmos can be grasped apart from chaos. They are a mutual conceptual duality. They serve operationally, with the support of contrast, tacit or explicit.
Paul Klee with his father Hans Klee in 1935 in the garden of the family home in the Obstbergweg, Berne. Hans Wilhelm Klee was a music teacher at the Berne seminary of Hofwil. He died in 1940 at the age of 91, a few months before his son.
'Gravitation

"In the beginning": what happened?

Things, presumably gaseous condensations, thickened as accumulations and proximations of their particles. A few particles attracted one another, forming focal groups for further attraction. Once attracted, they established a dominance for themselves and other particles that came within the sphere of attraction. As the group grew, its parts fitted more and more into a hierarchy.

'Reaching out from a main nucleus (a centre), this graduated exercise of power regulated itself by attraction, the nucleus dominating the whole.

'The primordial mobility persisted. Nucleus remained primordially mobile and with it the layers, hence the layers too remained primordially mobile, but only co-mobile rather than autonomous. They did not move on their own, they rode along. They were fixed in their relation to the nucleus, but since the nucleus was mobile, they too were mobile.'

In another passage, Klee characterises the concept of the infinite in a context that is also out of the ordinary. Here too movement is the standard prerequisite, extending in time from beginning to end and leading to circulation.

'The instinctively sensed possibility of going beyond a beginning is characterised further, in the concept of the infinite, which extends from beginning to end (not related solely to the beginning), leading to cyclical motion, where movement is the norm and the question of its inception does not therefore arise.'

The finite circulatory motive in nature\(^1\) for its part characterises paired tensions such as finite-infinite and earthly-cosmic.

\(^1\) Water cycle, p.93.
The seasons, p.97.
Cosmic cycle, p.99.

Chronology of the Lectures, 1921–24.

The lectures from 'Towards a theory of form production' provide the main part of *The thinking eye* (Volume 1).

They comprise the winter semester of 1921/22 and the summer semester of 1922, with a section entitled 'Review of exercises in general'.

The winter semester of 1922/23, dealing with colour system, forms the concluding part.

The dates run from 14 November to 19 December 1922.

The last lecture closes with peripheral colour movement and the rule of colour tonality.

The present second volume comprises the 'General system of pictorial media combined with nature study'.

It consists of the continuing lectures during the winter semester of 1923/24. In between lay the brief summer semester of 1923. In the summer of 1923, following colour theory, exercises in this field were presumably held for advanced students.
At the beginning of every preliminary course Klee always went back to basic theory, while the 'General system' represents preparation for an advanced semester. The dating of the lectures makes it possible to view the written notes in chronological order and thus fit them into the Klee papers as a whole. The sequence of the text in this second volume is based on this approach.
The basic organisation of media is the same in both lecture cycles: 'line, plane, tone value, and colour'.

Only three brief sections in Volume 1 are devoted to the theory of tone value: 'The movement of tone value (from white to black)’ p.421.
‘The movements of colour tonality’ and
‘Synthesis of tonality-movement and temperature contrast’ p.423.

In the ‘General system’ (Volume 2) the theory of tone value took up approximately a full semester.

The section on tone value has been supplemented with examples, mainly from the 'Special system' (60/1–121). In view of the volume on Klee’s colour system, which is in preparation, the section on colour has not been included in this volume.

Klee’s colour theory might be suitably characterised as a 'system of colours conceived of as an organic whole at rest and in motion'. It breaks new ground in two areas: colour movement and colour relativity.

Klee represents his colour globe rather like the terrestrial globe in space, on which colour movement takes place peripherally, diametrically, and along the polar axis, or with colours orbiting the globe like satellites or delimiting it like meridians.
A note (8/12) outlines four exercises, suggesting what such practical exercises may have been like, following the summer semester's colour seminar.1

'Exercises:
1 Scale of tone values
2 Peripheral colour scale
3 Three diameter scales
4 Three major polar colour scales.'

The two parts, 'Towards a theory of form production', in Volume 1 and the 'General system' in Volume 2 overlap and supplement each other, although emphasis and focal points differ. In subsequent semesters Klee used both manuscripts together and alternately.

Numerous marginal notes and page references suggest that he kept reorganising his material in new ways, using it over the full range from preliminary to advanced courses. Klee's teaching from 1921 to early 1924 was very much of a piece, and what he discussed may be supplemented from both parts.

In the light of his experiences during the early semesters, Klee, in the 'General system', increasingly reverted to nature study as his starting point, representing thought and creative processes in simplified, more immediate and more graphic form.

His geometrical and constructional contributions, on the other hand, further enriched and complicated these processes. It was not until his Bauhaus period that Klee, stimulated by the demands of the lecture hall, began to go deeply into the basic theory of two-dimensional extension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14 November 1921</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>Tuesday 23 October</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 November 1921</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>Monday 29 October</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 November 1921</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>Tuesday 30 October</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 December 1921</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>Monday 5 November</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 December 1921</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>Tuesday 6 November</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 January 1922</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>Tuesday 20 November</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 January 1922</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>Tuesday 27 November</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 January 1922</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>Tuesday 4 December</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 February 1922</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>Tuesday 11 December</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 February 1922</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>Tuesday 9 January</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 February 1922</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>Tuesday 15 January</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 February 1922</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>Tuesday 22 January</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 March 1922</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>Tuesday 29 January</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 March 1922</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>Tuesday 5 February</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 March 1922</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>Tuesday 12 February</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 April 1922</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>Tuesday 19 February</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 May 1922</td>
<td>433,437</td>
<td>Tuesday 23 March 1923</td>
<td>433,437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 May 1922</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>Tuesday 29 March 1923</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June 1922</td>
<td>444</td>
<td>Tuesday 5 April 1923</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June 1922</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>Tuesday 12 April 1923</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June 1922</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>Tuesday 19 April 1923</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 July 1922</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>Tuesday 26 April 1923</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 November 1922 (colour theory)</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>Tuesday 29 November 1923</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 December 1922 (colour theory)</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>Tuesday 5 December 1923</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Among Paul Klee’s unpublished papers, only the manuscripts on ‘Statics and dynamics’ or ‘Pictorial mechanics and theory of style’ (45/1–165) are continuously dated. In time they follow directly after the ‘General system’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statics and dynamics</th>
<th>(Pictorial mechanics or theory of style) 45/1–165</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dates of lectures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 29 February 1924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 4 March 1924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 11 March 1924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 18 March 1924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 July 1924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concluding lecture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Current dating of lectures ended with the one on Statics and dynamics delivered on 2 July. The corresponding collection of notes, supplements, and sketches, superscribed ‘Current material on statics and dynamics’ 21/1–59, no longer contains any further complete pieces and running dates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primordial approaches to form, 5/1–70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contains no lecture dates. One chapter is marked ‘written in the summer of 1927’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style, archestyle, 20/1–59</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deals with the structure, balance and rotatability of static and dynamic elements. Stylistic elements are characterised <em>ab ovo</em>, i.e. from their basic forms on up and their behaviour is examined from the static and dynamic point of view. There are no running dates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special system of pictorial means, 60/1–121</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contains for the most part examples of specific mobility of means in respect of both tone value and colour. There are no current dates and no lecture texts, apart from the discussion of several concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both ‘Style, archestyle’ and ‘Special system’ also constitute documents Klee addressed to himself, with reference to his own creative interests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisational theory, IV/1–195</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With an incomplete separate part on the same subject, largely identical with his voluminous ‘Constructive theory of composition’. No current dates. Used in teaching for the sections on articulation and structure, rhythmics, dividual and individual divisions and their connection. The main parts have been published in Volume 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Klee intended to publish 'Statics and dynamics' (or 'Pictorial mechanics') as one in the series of Bauhaus Books; and in 1925 the Bauhaus Publishing Company repeatedly announced the volume.\footnote{The concluding lecture of 2 July 1924, was first published in the catalogue of the Paul Klee exhibition at the Basle Kunsthalle in 1967.}

Expressing the basic duality of form, the term 'Statics and dynamics', often used by Klee himself, describes the substance of the notes with greater precision than the title 'Pictorial mechanics'.

People today have become much more aware of the idea of static versus dynamic form than was true in the twenties; and thus these two terms as opposites, as applied to pictorial content, are more appropriate than the ambiguous term 'mechanics'.
After 1924/25, the 'General system of pictorial means' formed the counterpart to the 'Special system of pictorial means' (60/1–121).

The 'General system' reviews the conceptual means before they are used in form production, in a state of rest.

In the 'Special system' movement is associated with the means. Form-producing tensions and contrasts among various individual forms result in the special kind of mobility that effects the first step from form to form production.

'This reorganisation picks a few characteristic passages from the "General system" and reshuffles them by new criteria.'
'Special system or methodology of pictorial means

First step from general to specific methodology based on the concepts:

- Limitation
- Interruption
- Rearrangement
- Disproportion

By movement (direction of movement)
- Unilateral
- Parallel movement
- Movement and countermovement

Modes of movement

- Interruption:
  - Gliding
  - Striding
  - Leaping
  - Central figuration without discontinuity
  - Jumps

- Rearrangement:
  - By shift
  - Rotation
  - Reflection
  - Complementary

By movement (direction of movement)
- Limitation or superfluity and disproportion
- Major-minor, majority, minority

Direction of movement:
- Composite unity
- Movement and countermovement
- Composite unity in two dimensions'

'Figuration must be connected with the concept of movement. In the general case mobility ends in rigid rest. As primary values, formative means as such are elementary by nature, but when they become secondary or lesser values, they move to and fro among the firm primary values.

'Movement of the means is itself a to and fro between firm points, and this may in turn result in more firm points, like grey, green, orange, etc.

'Once established, the whole “structure” of formative means is immovable, immutable, unique. Hence the term general.

'One cannot say: Let us do this once again in a different or better way. Perfection is absolute here.

'One principle predicates everything else: The manner of mobility in a composite principle is completely balanced in itself. It achieves this through the regular spacing of the firm points and by the equivalence of the to and fro of movement among the firm points. Thus the whole appears to be governed by a kind of rigidity.
'The structure of a general system of means is bound to be an organism of great rigidity and precision, an assemblage of contingencies expressed in terms of “tonality” and of “colour”. It thus provides a kind of topography of “light”, “dark”, “lightened colour”, “darkened colour” and “coloured light” and “coloured dark”.

'Such an organism, however, is marked by an immutable rigidity, a unique perfection. Living, moving figuration proper must therefore cast loose from the general system. One or more organs of that organism must be singled out and reorganised into an organic perfection of their own. The scope broadens into infinite variability.

'In this process it (the primordial element) must settle on the intended scope of its newfound specific mobility'.
Aufgaben

Prinzipielle Ordnung

Dimension: vom Punkt zu Linie zu Fläche zu Körper.

1) Beleuchtung (oben unten) von weiß nach schwarz gestuft

2) Horizontale Fläche

3) Diagonale Fläche

Farben

a) Peripherie nach 8
diagonal dreistufig rot
gelb
temperatur kalt oder kontrast

3) Körperlich dreidimensional

Weiß Rot Schwarz

1) Gelb

2) Blau

3) Blau

3) Körperlich --formal

Genetische Spannung: materielle, ideelle.

Erscheinung und Wesen z. B. Wesen des Apfels

Eros - Logos

Gliederung: individuell - individuell

Einseln und Kombiniert

Ein Thema mit Begehung - Mehrere Themen

Durchdringung, Verwirrung

Vorübergehende Erscheinung einzelner Hauptformen

Organismus aus Hauptformen organischer Vertikat

die formelle Funktion

The hand-written text is transcribed in print on the facing page.
Exercises

'General system

Dimensions:
From point to line to area to solid.

1 Lighting (above–below)
Graded from white to black

2 Horizontal extent (left–right/front–back)
a Peripheral colour
b Diametrically tripartite red, green, yellow, purple
   Warmth contrast: blue–orange
   Complementary contrast without warmth differential

3 (Solid) three-dimensional
white red black
white yellow black
white blue black

Special systems

Aspects:
Tension: physical, mental
Semblance and essence, e.g. of an apple
Eros–logos
Articulation: dividual–individual,
single and combined
Single theme with accompaniment–several themes
Interpenetration, mutual exclusion
Creative tension of major individual forms
Organism organically linked from major forms
Formal function physical–spatial'

This contrast of 'General system and special system' (8/5), outlining practical exercises for advanced students, was written on the back of a letter to Klee from the Berlin Nationalgalerie of 1 March 1926, and can thus be approximately dated. Conceptually, basic and specific aspects may be distinguished in 'Towards a theory of form production' (Volume 1), as well as in the 'General system', but in practice this would scarcely be possible.
Paul Klee in his Berne studio in 1938.
In both lecture cycles presentation of primary values was followed by demonstrations of the special mobility inherent in figuration. The two were indissoluble. Klee's theory of tone value gives elementary examples, but going on from there brings in the element of special mobility. Tone value subsists on movement between the poles of black and white, on tension, on interpenetration, on transition. But for movement, polar contrast would be lifeless and rigid.
Klee opposes 'constructive' figuration to 'impressive'.

Constructive approaches to composition

Klee uses the term 'constructive' as a simplification of the precisely defined concept: 'Normal format, rigidly adhered to, with constructive internal relations, as the canon of the ground plan. The canon as the standard and rule.'

Constructive compositional approaches serve to establish norms and directives in the formative process, and any departure from the acknowledged system must be logically justified.

Klee distinguishes these constructive compositional approaches:

'Schematically fully constructive, partially constructive, applied schematic partially constructive figuration: free choice of detail. (Or partially constructive play. Irregular random movement.)'

Partially constructive figuration avails itself of a schematic basis from which it chooses what it deems suitable for free figuration.

'The partially constructive manner', Klee writes, 'happens to be productive in a form-creative sense, but only by calling on the help of the destructive principle. The productive ruin.'

To avoid rigidity and gain a new and freer structure by creative freedom of choice, the schematic basis must be destroyed.

Pride of place is given to order and structure, to organic and heuristic links. In second place comes the application of formative means, whether elementary or mixed, in sum, 'irregularity', departure from the canon, from the norm.
In the section on 'rules', Klee discusses irregularity as a departure from the constructive norm.¹

Irregularity means greater freedom without transgressing the law. The conflict between universal and restricted application.

'Partial choice has expressed itself as an absolute structure (omission of the universal) or as a relative structure. Accented, but at the same time susceptible of being measured by the law which forms part of it. All figuration relates the general to the particular. It is more personal or less, according to the nature of the relation.

'But if the priests ask sternly: "What is this shocking anomaly you are producing?" – the absolute structure makes it possible to prove after the fact that the law has been observed, while the relative structure includes the proof, rejects the question and makes the proof unnecessary.'

The overall plan of the general theory of pictorial composition (8/27 and 8/28)² suggests many possibilities that stem from linking the theory of constructive composition with the stylistic plane.

It was long an open question what weight should be given the theory of constructive composition combined with nature study, compared with the theory of form and figuration.

Klee's calendar for the years 1928/30 carries entries on his lessons at the Dessau Bauhaus made over several terms. They suggest that constructive-geometrical instruction took up much more time than has been hitherto believed. It should be considered on a par with his earlier preparatory texts.

This in turn suggests a shift of emphasis from the form and figuration examples prepared in writing during the early Bauhaus years to the constructive basis of two-dimensional figuration. This shift culminated in the years 1929/30 in Dessau and was concluded during Klee's tenure at the Düsseldorf Academy in 1931–33.
The general theory of pictorial composition falls into two parts:

A Theory of constructive composition
B Theory of style

Line of the theory of constructive composition (in general outline):

A Fixed normal relations within static and dynamic forms (full and partial constructions).
Slight departures, i.e. random movements about the normal interior pathways (side paths).
To A: Fixed in the static sense means rigidly bound to the vertical. Fixed in the dynamic sense means tranquil harmonisation of free mobility.

B Sharp departures, i.e. movement against the normal interior pathways.
To B: Sharp deviations in the static sense are local deviations from the normal orientation of the vertical and the horizontal, but always in the form of verticals and horizontals.
Sharp deviations in the dynamic sense are essentially central shifts and shifts of locales dependent on the centre, avoiding the plumb-line and its closest forces.

Link between the theory of constructive composition and the stylistic plane.

A Theory of constructive composition.

Questions:
1. Are the interior constructive relations of form and format maintained? Are there random deviations?
2. Is there a complete departure from interior constructive relations? Is this done while coincidently normal constructive relations are also given form? Or are the latter omitted?

B Theory of style

Questions: Are verticals and horizontals present? Rectangles? Are centres and peripheries present? Sextiles?
(8/27 and 8/28).
Constructive compositional approaches, being exact experiments in the realm of art, provide an additional element to the themes treated in Volume 1.

In *The nature of nature* constructive compositional approaches and nature study are contrasted and summarised.

Both bases, the natural and the geometrical rules, are represented in balance, insofar as possible.

'Contrasting locales,' Klee emphasises, 'are fixed. They permit gliding movement. Treat dualism not as such but in its complementary unity.'

To a considerable extent Klee translates into the constructive realm insight about growth and mobile processes gained from nature. Basic geometrical forms are studied by the same criteria as plants, in respect of their causation, their mobile potential, their interior. Beginning with the elements at rest, centres and random points are set in motion, to the end of reaching efficient organic relationships.

In the pictorial sense, the dynamic forces of natural growth and the tensions of basic forms have this in common: function, movement.

In Klee's œuvre the two poles alternate in holding the upper hand, just as they alternate in the stylistic development of the twentieth century.

It is in the formative process that the duality of nature study and constructive compositional approach achieves creative harmony and synthesis.

'Algebraic, geometrical, mechanical tasks are training elements en route to the essential, the functional, as against the impressive. One learns to look behind the false front, to go to the root of things. One learns to perceive the flow underneath . . . to dig deep and lay bare. To find reasons, to analyse.'

Klee's calendar from the years 1928/29 includes current entries about his lectures. In this fashion an overview of the Dessau syllabus has been preserved. Among Klee's papers, this is the only trace of how the various term courses were built up over two years, and it demonstrates that the geometrical part must not be separated from the text preparations. In practice both increasingly formed a mutually complementary unit.

From the preliminary course to the fifth term there is an alternation of portions from the theory of articulation, the general and the special systems, the theory of organization, and of statics and dynamics as related to questions of style.

The constructive aspects of planimetrical figuration bulked large in Klee's lectures.
View from the terrace of the Berne studio on to the gardens of the Elfenau.

View from the rear of Klee's Berne home (1931–40) on to the Kistlerweg and Elfenau in winter.
The Dessau lecture plan for 1928/29 is incompatible with any sharp division of Klee's theoretical papers into the verbal and the geometrical-constructive and with the view that the latter were intended more for his own orientation and exercise. The two display an increasingly coincidental relationship, arising from their function as pole and counterpole.¹

The link between invariant relations and the stylistic level gives rise to new steps towards multidimensional simultaneity, in the individual form elements as well as in the whole art concept. This was always one of Klee's fundamental concerns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 9 Jan 1928</td>
<td>9 January</td>
<td>Examples of dividual-individual combined. Tension as formal genesis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 23 Jan 1928</td>
<td>23 January</td>
<td>Weaving: basic theory, elementary form. Form in format. Form structures in format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 30 Jan 1928</td>
<td>30 January</td>
<td>Weaving: inferring the exterior from the interior. Basic theory: form structures from three elementary forms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 6 Feb 1928</td>
<td>6 February</td>
<td>Form as sum. Preliminary course: decentralisation of form structure from three elementary forms. Composite form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 17 Feb 1928</td>
<td>17 February</td>
<td>Weaving: trapezoid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 20 Feb 1928</td>
<td>20 February</td>
<td>Weaving: composite form with surface contact (and after) points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 27 Feb 1928</td>
<td>27 February</td>
<td>Second semester: arches and straight lines. Irregular progression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 22 Mar 1928</td>
<td>22 March</td>
<td>Preliminary course participants turn in problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 23 Mar 1928</td>
<td>23 March</td>
<td>Preliminary course exhibition is installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 26 Mar 1928</td>
<td>26 March</td>
<td>Entrance examination 10 o'clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 28 Mar 1928</td>
<td>28 March</td>
<td>Select items for permanent collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No further entries to the beginning of the summer holidays, 14 July 1928.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 4 Sept 1928</td>
<td>4 September</td>
<td>Second part of summer term begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 14 Sept 1928</td>
<td>14 September</td>
<td>Conchoids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 17 Sept 1928</td>
<td>17 September</td>
<td>Rotation, irregularity by use of varying threads. Weaving: Composite form and rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>8 October</td>
<td>No theoretical instruction in basic theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Weaving: addition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>15 October</td>
<td>No theoretical instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>19 October</td>
<td>Construction of the exhibition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>22 October</td>
<td>Master council, entrance (of students).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>25 October</td>
<td>End of term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>30 October</td>
<td>Beginning of the winter semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>5 November</td>
<td>Second semester: introduction and black-and-white.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>6 November</td>
<td>Open painting class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>12 November</td>
<td>Second semester: colour sphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Weaving third semester: black-and-white scales.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth–fifth semesters: division in complex case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>13 November</td>
<td>Open painting class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>16 November</td>
<td>Subject: spatial representation in two dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Representation of the front-to-rear dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Front-to-rear as intersection lines with more emphasis or less.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>19 November</td>
<td>Second semester: exercises, diametric colour stages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Weaving 3: gliding, striding, leaping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth–fifth semesters: formal mediation with tonality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>20 November</td>
<td>Open painting class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>23 November</td>
<td>Advanced semesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>26 November</td>
<td>Second semester: major–minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Third semester: major–minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth–fifth semesters: formal mediation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>27 November</td>
<td>Open painting class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>30 November</td>
<td>Advanced semesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>3 December</td>
<td>Second semester like third semester on 3 and 10 December.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Third semester: unequivocally directional movement based on major–minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>4 December</td>
<td>Free painting class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>7 December</td>
<td>Two hemiprogressions on grey base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10 December</td>
<td>Second semester: shifting, reflection, rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Third semester: as on 3 December, but based on different values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>11 December</td>
<td>Free painting class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>14 December</td>
<td>Advanced semesters. Only one student, exercise called off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Weaving: ellipse, shift, reflection, rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>25 January</td>
<td>Advanced semesters (five students). Combination of point and line progression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two pages of Klee's calendar notes for 1928/29. In addition to key words for his lectures, the calendar carries precise entries about Klee's trip to Brittany in July and August 1928. From Dessau to Nanterre, Begmeil, Quimper, Quiberon, Paris, Berne. Also about his trip to Egypt, December 1928 to January 1929. Also noted are numerous visits to the opera, theatre, and concerts.

Klee's time schedule at the Dessau Bauhaus, 1927-29. Instruction comprised eight hours a week for each semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>11–13 h Weaving</th>
<th>Winter semester 1927/28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15–17 h Second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19–21 h Life class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>15–17 h Painting class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open studio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer semester 1928</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10–12 h Second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15–17 h Weaving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>15–17 h Open painting class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>10–12 h Fourth semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Winter semester 1928/29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10–12 h Second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15–17 h Weaving: fourth and fifth semesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17–18 h Weaving: third semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>15–17 h Painting class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(17–18 h) Studio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>12–13 h Creative figuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fifth semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monday 1929 28 January

1. Number categories of articulation. 2. Theory of proportion.
Weaving: ellipses, conclusion. Parabola (whole integers).
Younger: exercises (held over).

Monday 4 February

Exercise: theory of organisation (articulation).
Weaving older [semesters]: parabola, continued.
Weaving younger [semesters]: cancelled.

Saturday 9 February

Bauhaus festival.

Monday 11 February

Cancelled.

Monday 18 February

Exercise: organisation, homophone–polyphone.
Weaving older [semesters]: hyperbola.
Weaving younger [semesters]: inner reversion, complementary.

Monday 25 February

Called off on account of cold.

Friday 1 March

Operations at horizontal levels of various heights.

Monday 4 March

Second semester: genesis of elementary forms. Tensions, etc.
Weaving older course: hyperbola–asymptotes.
Normals and tangents. Three conchoids, circular conchoids.
Weaving younger course: augmentation by complementary reversion.

Friday 8 March

Terminology of measurements of height, width and depth.

Monday 11 March

Second semester: form in format. Form structures in format.
Weaving older [semesters]: rolling curves.
Weaving younger [semesters]:

1. Economy (of means).
2. Conflict between superfluity and deficiency.
   a) Numerically.
   b) In terms of colour.

Friday 15 March

Operations on vertical surfaces and combined operations on vertical and horizontal surfaces.

Monday 18 March

Form structure of three elementary forms.
Composite form – unitary form.
Weaving older [semesters]: cycloids, evolvents, spirals.
Weaving younger [semesters]: superfluity – deficiency.
   a) and b) as before.
   c) immediate.
   d) mediate.

Friday 22 March

Frontal surfaces, operations thereon.
Single combination frontal–horizontal.

Friday 29 March

Spring holidays begin.

Saturday 9 April

Semester begins.
Klee's studio after his death on 29 June 1940. On the easel in the background, what is probably his last oil painting, on black background, 1940, untitled. Cf. colour plate, Volume 1, p.495.
Basic theory before figuration

There is but one reference to 'basic theory before figuration' (8/20), from Portfolio 8/1-31, which bears the title 'Introduction'. The reference is fragmentary, as are numerous titles in this portfolio. In many cases neither plan nor design was followed up.

'Chapter 1. Before figuration.
'Spatial order of ideal pictorial means at rest.
'The objective ends of pictorial means are effective, even when reduced to points. This is less true of the intermediate stages. They require more scope to become sensibly perceptible and measurable, or weighable and critically perceptible. (Or sensibly criticisable.)'

It is almost impossible to draw a sharp line between the ideal means at rest and the concept of the theory of form. The basic premise must be a principle, but the living figuration must be separated from the general principle.

Sequence of stages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>the formal element per se, elementary, as a static phenomenon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Act of forming</td>
<td>must be based on primary process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figuration example</td>
<td>straightforward coincidence of forms, based on a process, e.g. a function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figuration process</td>
<td>higher combination of formal elements and pictorial processes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This demonstrates the borderline where statics end and event passes into motion, is indeed inconceivable without the mobile process.

In a section on 'Active craft-related movement', Klee characterises this relation: 'The relation between form and the act of giving form, perceived and gained even on the micro-scale, retained its fundamental significance even in subsequent studies, precisely because it is a matter of principle. I should like to capture this significance in one sentence: The approach to form, supposedly dictated by some internal or external necessity, is more important than the goal, the end of the path... The act of giving form determines form itself, and the process is more important than the form.

'Form must never and on no account be considered disposal, result, end product, but rather as genesis, essence, growth... Good means form as movement, action, active form. Bad means form as rest, as end point.'

What really interested Klee were the processes of thinking and forming, and their functions, the act of forming in terms of living examples.

In essence it is the results that retrospectively set the foundation for basic theory.
Anteil Klee an der Grundlehre (institut für Formlehre)

I
Theoretisch
(Vorlesung)

1. Vor der Gestaltung
Übersicht und Orientierung auf den Gebiet der ideellen bildnerischen Mittel (Linie, Helligkeits, und Farbe); ihre räumliche Ordnung im Ruhezustand.

Gestaltungslehre (mit Naturstudium verbunden)

a. Allgemeine Begriffe der Gestaltung
   · Spannung von Weg zu Ziel; Wesen und Erscheinung, Nature und Abstraktion.
   · Mach-kräftige Grenzen

b. Gliederungslehre
   · primitive Rhythmik, Stufung der Worte, versuelle und individuelle Teile, oder Strukturen und Propositionen (und deren Verbindungen)
   · theoretisch

c. Bildnerische Mechanik (Statik und Dynamik)
   · und die Ableitung des Begriffes Stil.

Zu allen obigen Abschnitten gleichzeitige Übungen (auch Aktzeichnen), welche auf das Gebiet der ideellen bildnerischen Mittel (Abschnitt A) beschränkt.

Desan. Sept 1925

Outline of basic theory by Paul Klee. Cf. lower part of facing page for transcription.
Structure of the basic theory

By contrast to the fragmentary and undated reference 8/20, three outlines bearing the general title 'My share in the basic theory' have been preserved.

'My preliminary theory, my share in the basic theory', 45/66a. This hastily drafted outline follows the concluding lecture of 2 July 1924 in the manuscript 'Statics and dynamics' (pictorial mechanics), or was subsequently inserted at this place. A second signed outline (9/3) is more explicit. It is at the beginning of the 'General system' and was thus probably done during the winter term of 1923/24.
The outline reproduced in facsimile opposite (8/6) and entitled 'Klee's share in the basic theory' is dated 'Dessau, September 1925'. It is apparently a final version from the two earlier drafts (45/66a and 9/3).
The essential content of the three versions scarcely differs. In the final version, in Section b, theory of articulation, following 'primitive rhythmics, gradation of values', a reference, 'melodic or thematic, leadership and accompaniment, counterpoint', has been omitted together with the drawing here reproduced.

Klee's share in the basic theory. Dessau, September 1925. K. (8/6)
(Comes under formal theory II)

I Theoretical (Lectures)        A

Before figuration.
Survey and orientation in the area of ideal pictorial means (line, tonality and colour), their spatial order at rest.

B Theory of figuration (combined with nature study).

a General concepts of figuration.
Tensions of means and ends,
Essence and semblance,
Nature and abstraction,
Dynamic forces—limits.

b Theory of articulation.
Primitive rhythmics, gradation of values, melodic–thematic.
Dividual and individual divisions or structures and proportions (and their links).

c Pictorial mechanics (statics and dynamics) and the derivation of the concept of style.

II Practical

With all the sections above, simultaneous exercises (including drawing from life), although these are to be limited to the field of ideal pictorial means (Section A).
Discrimination in the Basic Theory.

A Before figuration and
B Theory of figuration combined with nature study, general concepts, tension from way to goal

points in turn to the conceptual distinction which we have discussed in connection with the ‘Basic theory before figuration’, and which in the practical use of the lecture manuscripts are closely linked to one another.
The summary, done in 1925 after the conclusion of the dated written lectures, shows the overall conception, but scarcely the weight and volume occupied by the theories of tonality and colour.
The structure of the contents corresponds to The thinking eye and to the present second volume, except for the as yet unpublished text part, complete in itself, under the heading ‘Pictorial mechanics, statics and dynamics, and the derivation of the concept of style’.

The reverse side carries the title

II Theory of form – theory and practical exercises (8/6a).
There are sketchy remarks relating to the part on practical exercises.

‘(Nature)
II Theory of form.
‘Theory and practical exercises.
‘Analysis of formal elements (orientation, designation, terminology).
‘Organic and heuristic contexts (rules, construction, structure).
‘Directions for abstraction. Directions for abstract thought and form elements (semblance, essence, schema).

‘Distinction among elementary, primary and secondary figuration. Elementary and mixed application of pictorial means.
‘Exercises relating to the mutual effect of the elements.
‘Figurative exercises: Drawing, painting, modelling, space.
‘Draughtsmanship, painting and spatial exercises in form.’

The reference ‘comes under formal theory II’ under the main title on the obverse (cf. pp.44/45) cannot be clearly distinguished from the enumeration on the reverse.
The concepts of basic theory, theory of form and theory of figuration occasionally overlap and essentially delimit the same material.
The first section of a passage on ‘The concept of artistic creation’ in Volume 1\textsuperscript{1} does seek to clarify these distinctions:

\textsuperscript{1} Cf. Volume 1, p.17.
"The study of figuration deals with the ways that lead to form. It is the study of form, but emphasises the paths to form rather than the form itself. The word *Gestaltung* suggests as much. "Theory of form" (*Formlehre*), as it is usually called, does not stress the principles and approaches. "Theory of formation" (*Formungslehre*) is too unfamiliar. Moreover, *Gestaltung* in its broader sense clearly contains the idea of an underlying mobility, and is therefore preferable.

For another thing, *Gestalt* (over against form) means something more alive. *Gestalt* is in a manner of speaking a form with an undercurrent of living functions. A function made of functions, so to speak. The functions are purely intellectual. A need for expression underlies them. Every expression of function must be cogently grounded. Then there will be a close bond between beginning, middle, end."

Klee's retrospect of the last Weimar preliminary course of the winter of 1924/25 again suggests that he kept changing the sequence of his preparatory texts. The logical sequence remains the same in these changes, in which abstract thought and form models alternate with the immediacy of new points of departure that are close to nature.

"In the last Weimar preliminary course in the winter of 1924/25 (8/10), I adopted the following sequence.1

1. Theory of pictorial means (order in a state of rest).
2. Line
3. Tonality
5. A general example of figuration: From source a (seed corn) paths are foreshadowed, with concomitant effects I–IV (from within or without).

6. The point begins to move, and an essential construct arises, stemming from figuration.
7. The end is but part of the essence (the appearance).
8. True essential form is a synthesis of figuration and appearance.
9. The snail: Because of its need for shelter, it is joined to a growing shelter.
10. The apple: From blossom to fruit ("Casing"!). The violin. The umbrella."

A second retrospect (8/7), dated 12 November 1926, is reproduced in facsimile on p. 56 of this introduction. The text is transcribed on p. 149 of the main part. A third retrospect, 'done March 1927', (8/4 and 8/4a), numbered 1–9, is given on pp. 120–122, as a summary of essential creative possibilities.
1933/Z9: Desert of stone.
Coloured paste on Ingres paper. 48 × 34.3.
1929/ 10: *Scented Isle.*
Watercolour. 23 x 31.
I. Allgemeiner Teil
   Cap 1. Gestaltungskonzepte als Begriiff
   1. Prinzipielle Ordnung
   2. Spezielle Ordnung
   3. Gliederung der Begriffe, 1. Teile etc.

II. Planebotschaft der Gestaltung
   Cap 5. Wege zur Form / Grundformen
   6. Elementarform
   7. Formenform
   8. Formvermittlung
   9. Formgepunkte
   10. zusammengesetzte Form
   11. Ableitung auf Grund der Norm
   12. Lagerwinkel
   13. irreduzible Formgebilde
   14. mehrere Kreise
   15. zwei Freiheitpunkte
   16. Kegelschnitte
   17. wandelbare Kreise
   18. Polthologie
   19. Progressionen
   20. Übungsaufgaben

   21. Mechanik / 20 Stabilität u. Dynamik
   22. Geometrie
   23. Übungsaufgaben

III. Stereometrische Gestaltung
Overall summary

Theory of form and figuration

Two overall inventories of the theory of form and figuration are preserved (8/2 and 8/2a), as well as a slightly condensed final version (8/3), reproduced in facsimile opposite. The two are undated. They were probably composed in the years 1924–26 and document the growing development and expansion of Klee’s theoretical writings, especially on the geometrical-constructive side.

There is a threefold division:

I General part (concept of the theory of figuration).

II Planimetric figuration.

III Stereometric figuration.

This threefold division as well as the general organisation apply by and large to all of Klee’s theoretical papers that have been preserved.

Sections II and III are voluminous and purely geometrical-constructive in nature.

Pictorial theory of figuration (8/3)

Table of contents

I General part

Chapter

1 Concept of theory of figuration
2 General system
3 Special system

II Planimetric figuration

Chapter

5 Approaches to form, tension processes
6 Elementary form
7 Form in format
8 Form mediation
9 Form structures
10 Composite form
11 Departure from the norm
12 Change of position
13 Irregular form structures
14 Multi-unitary centres

Ill Stereometric figuration

Chapter

24 Stereometric figuration.
1940/L 6: Giant plants.
Coloured paste on paper. 48 × 62·5.
1934/N 4: Of sere twigs.
Sepia, brush and pen drawing. 27.5 x 47.2.
Publication of the complete table of contents is planned, but transcends the scope of this introduction.

The two tables that are preserved constitute the sole indications of the structure and logical organisation of Klee's literary estate.

Following Klee's flight from Düsseldorff in December 1933, his voluminous writings and drawings were brought to Berne in a steamer trunk. This trunk, containing more than 4,000 sheets and the lecture manuscripts, remained in Klee's last studio in the Kistlerweg, Berne, until his death in the summer of 1940.

Frau Lily Klee's numbering of the portfolios and manuscript sheets was done in the order in which the material was found in the trunk after Klee's death, rather than by any system. In 1956, following publication of the first volume, *The thinking eye* [in the German edition], Paul Klee's heirs gave the whole of his theoretical papers to the Paul Klee Stiftung in Berne; and the Foundation and the editor took over Frau Lily Klee's numbering system without change.

At Düsseldorf, following his departure from the Bauhaus, Klee was no longer obliged to deliver regular lectures requiring thorough preparation, as was the case during the preceding decade.

In Düsseldorf Klee was given a painting class, combined with a seminar of several hours. There was no prescribed subject matter for the painting class and Klee had a completely free hand.

During the last two years at Dessau, 1929/30, Klee did some geometrical drawings of considerable complexity, which were probably meant to provide an additional basis for his own creative work rather than for use in the classroom: combinations of a higher order, as a logical demonstration and foundation for his own form-giving. They include 'Shifting viewpoint' and 'The subjective way' (Volume 1, pp.173–175). One of these sheets is dated 2 July 1929, others are sketchily signed with a 'K' or 'ee', apparently to underline the special importance Klee gave to them.

Klee was seeking insight into the problems of multidimensional simultaneity, the loosening of earthly statics, for which he sought evidence. These drawings form an important intellectual basis for his later work.

When Klee's Bauhaus period ended in Dessau in 1930, his notes and supplements for his teaching activities began to dry up.

Outlines for themes and exercises were still being written down in Düsseldorf, like the one here cited, dated 27 August 1931.

---

1 Lily Klee-Stumpf (1867–1946). A pianist from Munich, Lily Stumpf became engaged to Klee in 1901 in Tegernsee, Upper Bavaria. They were married in Berne in the autumn of 1906.

2 On Klee's departure from the Bauhaus, cf. the quotation from V. Kandinsky, Volume 1, Introduction, p.40.

3 Painting class at the Düsseldorf academy (13/1–2).

* Cube from nature, and similar things.
  a Superficial
  b Transparent
  c Analytically-plastically reunited.

* Cube joined to its environment.
  Surface images, cube
  a As they appear in the real and the ideal position.
  b In transparent polyphony.

* Cube bodies, cube–interior space, cube–exterior space.

The cube and its reflections.
1926/U 6: *Youthful park.*

Oil on gauze on cardboard. 34·3 x 50·2.
Prüfung

Weg Wessen Erscheinung

Wessen ein Gegensatz zur Erscheinung

Wesen des Apfels des Schneckenhauses des Menschenhauses

Triebkräfte (aktiv hinzu)

Begriffe: Trieb formen - greizformen

dazu das abstrakte: aktiv - linear - linear-medial

Triebkräfte sind innen (esoterisch)

grenzen sind außen (esoterisch)

Kristall Aussehers

Das Innere umdrehen bis zum Rotel des Innersten,
dem geladenen Punkt, einer Art Facit des Unendlichen
(das Ursächliche) Vergleich aus der Natur: der Samenkorn

das Äussere ist endlich: Th. es ist das Ende des Trieb-
kräfte, die Grenze ihrer vom Ursächlichen getreuten
Auswirkung. Man kann es auch als Wirkliche, das Sächliche
der das Dingliche nennen.

Man kann auch sagen: erotisch - logisch

Man kann auch sagen: eros - logos
Following his return to Berne in December 1933 and the complete reorganisation of his living and working situation in 1934, Klee made no further additions to his papers dealing with the theory of art.

Frau Lily Klee states that during the years in Berne Klee did occasionally take out one of the portfolios and revise certain problems; but despite his expressed wish that his theoretical papers be published after his death, he did not himself prepare any inventory of them, nor did he leave any general outline of their context.

The summary tables of contents that have been preserved therefore provide the only coherent indications of the systematic structure of Klee's theoretical work, as he planned it in the course of his years at the Bauhaus.

Nevertheless, many uncertainties remain, in the absence of such a general outline, even taking into account such numbers and titles as Klee did provide for certain sections and portfolios among his papers.

The actual period during which these theoretical writings were done began in 1921, after Gropius called Klee to the Weimar Bauhaus (October–December 1920), and ended when he left Dessau in 1930.

The negotiations that resulted in his appointment, on 1 April 1931, in Düsseldorf, had begun as early as 1929, and with them his interest waned. He emphasised that in the long run he was finding it hard to combine creative work and teaching at the Bauhaus. He seemed to be already inwardly adjusting himself to the impending change.

Some additions to the papers were still made in 1929/30, but these included scarcely any major new areas.

The main portions of the written as well as the geometric papers were thus done in the nine years from 1921 to 1929, side by side with Klee's teaching and creative work.

The main purpose of the present survey of Klee's whole conceptual approach to his work as a teacher is to integrate the scattered papers, making comparisons possible for the first time.

Many among Klee's surviving Bauhaus students should be able to supplement these papers, either from memory or from notes.

During Klee's decade at the Bauhaus a sweeping correspondence developed between his theoretical and creative work.

To compare these two areas would be a task of considerable interest as well as difficulty. Such a comparison might show the degree to which Klee's theoretical thinking influenced his creative work, thus providing graphic evidence of just how much Klee the artist got from Klee the teacher.¹

¹Such a scheme was outlined for the Stuttgart show of 1968, commemorating fifty years of the Bauhaus. Insurmountable difficulties kept it from being executed.
Scheme of Bauhaus set-up

Clockwise:
- Preliminary theory
- Compositional theory
- Graphic theory
- Study of materials
- Study of materials and tools
- Construction theory
- Nature study
- Colour theory

Wood
Metal
Colour
Woven fabrics
Glass
Clay
Stone

Cf. a similar scheme on p.28 of the catalogue of the 50 Jahre Bauhaus show, Württembergischer Kunstverein, Stuttgart, 1968 (editions in several languages).
Cf. also a scheme of Bauhaus organisation dating from 1929/30 reproduced on p.33 of the introduction to Volume 1.
Concerning the editing of Volume 2

The editor's main task, in bringing out Volume 1, was to provide access to the foundations of Klee's formal and pictorial world and to demonstrate the correspondence between his thinking and creative processes. The goal was to make the contemporary world aware of the sweep of Klee's ideas. His paintings were already widely known, but only a very few knew that Klee was a thinker with the gift of precise conceptualisation and formulation. Klee has been for too long assigned a place of intellectual and sociological insignificance. Cubism and the Bauhaus alone seemed to provide a basis from which the formal idiom of abstract art could be given the broad scope in creative history it deserves in the light of Klee's concepts.

Guidelines for the typography of Volume 1 were provided by the series of Bauhaus books, including the Pedagogical Sketchbook edited by Klee himself and published in the series in 1925.1 Laszlo Moholy-Nagy was responsible for the typography of the Pedagogical Sketchbook. With Gropius, he was also editor of the Bauhaus books. Klee actually prepared the final designs for the Pedagogical Sketchbook from his own rough sketches.

Volume 2 seeks to get away from the model of the Bauhaus books and a certain geometric rigidity which they exemplify. All of Klee's examples and drawings are reproduced in facsimile. The goal was to present the original intact, insofar as possible.

Even the alternation of casual sketches and precisely executed drawings has been retained, and some of Klee's notes are also shown in his own hand. Unlike the manuscripts for the first volume, The thinking eye, the texts for The nature of nature are on loosely assembled sheets, which are in a rather parlous state, owing to the poor quality of paper during the postwar period and the period of inflation in Germany. Done for the most part in pen-and-ink, the texts and sketches show through the crumbling brownish woodpulp pages. It was often necessary to touch up the sheets to obscure the traces showing from the other side.

The constructive drawings shown in facsimile are Klee originals, reproduced unchanged. They are done in very fine pencil lines, often in two colours, black and red. The passages and the form and figuration examples relating to nature study have been extracted from the entirety of Klee's papers. This is true also of the constructive-geometric drawings and formal approaches belonging to this sphere or calculated to throw light on it.
Volume 2 is thus not limited to the lecture notes proper of the years 1923/24. Related areas, problems and notes have been included, giving the book more of a workshop character and presenting parts of the voluminous posthumous theoretical papers for the first time.

The road from nature study to constructive-geometric figuration (from naturalistic or objective representation to geometric interpretation) opens up the range and polarity of the kind of creative thinking that leads to abstraction and its synthesis.

This polarity characterises the duality of seeing and knowing, which Klee, in 1923 in *Wege des Naturstudiums* (Ways of nature study), captured in this passage: ‘An object expands beyond its semblance, by virtue of our knowledge of its interior constitution – by our knowledge that any thing is more than its exterior reveals.’

All portfolio and page numbers for the texts and drawings in the present volume relate to the Klee papers. The first figure gives the folder or chapter, the second the page – for example, 17/118a (p.9). The numbering system is the one which Frau Lily Klee applied to the papers after her husband’s death. The running text and drawings in *The nature of nature* are not designated separately. Unlike the supplements scattered throughout the papers, they are readily looked up in the original manuscript 9/1–71.

A few illustrative examples have been repeated from the 1200 in Volume 1, where this was necessary to make the context clear. They serve to show that some of Klee’s forms have more than one function and validity at more than one level.

To cite a few aspects:

In planar permeation
or spatial transparency.
In structural articulation,
as a mobile process (function).

Certain notes relate to the textual and pictorial context of Volume 1.
Parallel layout

Verbal statements, basic algebraic-mathematical examples from the basic theory, geometric-constructive approaches, demonstrations of form, form-giving and figuration and actual creative work are all shown side by side with the pictorial work proper. This kind of confrontation often shows the striking correspondences and multiple levels of the various media. The arrangement also brings out the equivalence of thought and creative processes, relating Klee’s formal ideas directly to his artistic output.

In the ‘Study of the creative stages of the work’, analysis and synthesis often appear as ranges of tension, which supplement rather than mutually exclude each other.

Structure and dates of the General system

The chronological sequence of lectures and problems does not always conform to the organisation of the subject matter.

The reason is that Klee, in his lectures, included material from the ‘Theory of form production’ (Volume 1), using it alternately with parts of the ‘General system’.

According to whether he was teaching the preliminary course or advanced students, Klee altered his syllabus and redistributed the emphasis given to nature study or formal theory.¹

Nine text portions and four problems from the ‘General system’ lectures are dated. Six general subjects are undated, as are the supplementary notes on nature study and constructive approaches to composition, assembled from the papers found in Klee’s literary estate.

A few subjects and two exercises do not fit into the general structure which follows in the main the following basic scheme:

1. linear – (single dimension)
2. planar – (two dimensions)
3. spatial – three-dimensional or the spatial-objective case – (three dimensions)

Second to observance of this basic scheme, the material is structured by organic order and ranking of the subjects.

Cf. the Dessau Bauhaus schedule of 1928/29, pp.38-41 of this introduction.
Chronological sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>23 October</td>
<td>1923</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>29 October</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>30 October</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>5 November</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>6 November</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>10 November</td>
<td></td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>20 November</td>
<td></td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>27 November</td>
<td></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>4 December</td>
<td></td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>11 December</td>
<td></td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 January</td>
<td>1924</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9 January</td>
<td></td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>15 January</td>
<td></td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contents by main themes

Forces of form-creating and form-articulating nature
Elements of structure and articulation
From the structural element to higher proportions
The orbit. Composite media
Individual proportions, related to one another and the whole
Vivid creation of individual proportion
Dividual and individual structural elements
Dividual-individual synthesis
Structural symbols and articulation elements, linear and planar
The simplest synthetic order – the chessboard
Governing proportions as final form
Form determination and form realisation
Linear, planar and spatial structures
Structure and individual as contrasts
Tripartition of pictorial means
Theory of tonality

The lecture of 10 November 1923, 'Structural symbols and articulation elements, linear and planar, the chessboard' (p.223), has been substantially expanded; and since (with weight and measure) it concerns area, it has been put at the end of 'Elements of structure and articulation'.
Two exercises were removed from the dated context and placed more logically at the end of appropriate general subjects.
The dates of the lectures have been left unchanged.
Evolution of a theme:
Trees as rendered by Klee
from his youth to his maturity
Paul Klee was born on 18 December 1879 in Münchenbuchsee near Berne. The earliest drawing reproduced here dates from 1896, when Klee was a 17-year-old student at the Gymnasium (high school) in Berne, from which he graduated in 1898. The Munich studies fall into the years 1898–1901, when he was working with Knirr and Franz von Stuck. He was appointed to the Bauhaus in Weimar in 1920. In 1931 he became a professor at the Düsseldorf State Academy. In 1933 he returned to Berne. Klee died on 29 June 1940 in Muralto-Locarno.

1896/Estate: *From the Elfenau.*

Pencil drawing from a sketchbook.
1897/Estate: Winter landscape on the River Aare near Berne.
Pencil. 10 × 13.

1899/Estate: A group of trees.
Oil on cardboard. 35 × 49.

1900/Estate: Untitled (Landscape on the River Aare).
In five parts. Oil on canvas. The middle part.
Each part 144 × 48.
1906/Estate: Scene in the Elfenau near Berne. Oil on chalk-grounded paper. 33.5 x 24.5.


1912/166: Landscape, yellow horse and purple signpost. Pastel on engraving paper. 15 x 18.5.
1929/14: *Young palm tree.*
Pencil. 32·9 × 20·9.

1933/18: *Tree of wire and small rods.*
(24 each)
Pen-and-ink. 43 × 32·3.
1938/M 4: **Trees.**
Charcoal. 44 x 30.

1940/T 6: **Fir tree.**
Zulu crayon. 29.5 x 21.

1940/V 17: **Tree U.**
Zulu crayon. 29.5 x 21.
1929/10: Fig tree.
Watercolour. 28 x 21.3.

1932/113: Young tree (Chloranthemum).
Watercolour with plaster on chalk-grounded paper.
48.4 x 36.7.
1932/k 8: Lone fir tree.
Oil on cardboard on plywood 53 × 51.

Detail from 1939/KK 13: Cemetery.
Coloured paste on paper. 37 × 49.6.
1939/CC 17: Hunting tree.
Oil on canvas. 100 × 80.
1938/J 9: Park near Lu[cerne].
Oil on newspaper on jute. 100 × 70.
1931/N 7: Trees in October.
Oil on paper, 35.7 x 46.8.
1938/R 6: Overgrowth.
Black watercolour. 27 × 21.5.
1931/M 4: Aged trees.
Oil and mixed media on paper, 31 x 45.4.
1938/Qu 2: *New growth*
Black paste, $27 \times 21$. 
1934/k 3: Landscape near Pilamb.
Watercolour and pen-and-ink on Ingres paper.
64 x 48:3.
1939/k 20: Botanical garden (exotic trees section).
Coloured paste and watercolour on paper. 14 x 20.
General system and methodology of pictorial means
Constructive approaches to composition
1934/T 13: Sparse foliage.
Mixed media and watercolour. 32 × 48.
Tuesday, 23 October 1923

Draw leaves from nature, taking into account the organising forces of the veins. Combine with an attempt to classify the differing compartmentalisation of the various species. Growth means the progression of matter by new accretions to the static substance. Movement in the terrestrial realm requires force. Analogy with stroke, line and our other pictorial elements like plane or tone and colour, etc.

[2] Same interior form with outline 9/12b. 9/12b. See Volume 1, p.64.
Growth and ramification [1]
(natural growth).
17/118a.
Primary forces of form production, form-creating and form-articulating nature
Linear forces and planar form
Part and whole

Monday, 29 October 1923

A leaf is part of the whole. If the tree is an organism, the leaf is an organ. These small parts of the whole are again articulated in themselves. In this articulation, articulate ideas and relations prevail that reflect on a small scale the articulation of the whole.

The articulation of the whole is defined by roots, trunk and crown. The articulation of the crown is defined by branches, twigs, leaves, flowers, fruit. The articulation of a leaf is defined by stem, veins and leaf tissue.

Leaf, stem, and veins belong together, especially stem and central vein, indeed, the central vein may be described as a continuation of the stem. This whole line is thus divided into stem and stem continuation.

The subdivisions of this line are ever different in the different leaves, but even division is certainly rarer than uneven. This division of the main line of leaf stem to central vein, however, is not the only one [a]. In the simplest type, new divisions ensue by the branching of new veins to the left and right, which additionally articulate the central vein or leaf spine.

Note that the line is charged with force especially at the point where it must produce as many branchings as possible, namely at the beginning, close to the stem [b].
1928/N 9: Row of trees in a park.
Watercolour on plaster-grounded gauze. 19 x 49.
Diagonal motion within a parabola at a rate of 1:3 (parabola tree).

16/228.

In this way reciprocal relations arise between the articulating intervals and the strength or force of the lines (proportionate measure and proportionate weight). The lateral veins, moreover, undergo their own articulation by measure and weight. The same applies to their further branchings on both sides. The intervals and the dynamic forces dwindle to the point of no return. The tracing eye can no longer distinguish the last ramifications as lines and abandons the pursuit. The particles become confusingly small and are sensed as planar elements rather than linear forces.
1935 N 12: *End of the forest.*
Oil on chalk-grounded gauze. 46 x 46.
Reverting to the main line, we note that the branchings may arise, not at the same points, but alternately on either side, a form of articulation that emphasises the element of halving the area, though even without it the basic two-dimensional organisation is one of halving.

For the left side, points 2 and 4, for the right side, points 1 and 3 are of subsidiary importance. Things are even more complex with leaves that combine the alternating and opposing forms of articulation. Yet this is still a rather primitive basic type.

Another major type departs from the pattern in that initially two of the side veins seek to appropriate the power of the central spine.

In still other types two further veins usually follow suit. These side veins embark on their mission at an early stage, asserting their autonomy at the very point where leaf joins stem.
1930/263: Fruit on red background.
(The fiddler's kerchief.)
Watercolour on silk on cardboard. 61.2 x 46.2.
Progressive motion, the same motion from bottom to top (from square to oblong, each on blue base\textsuperscript{1}). 17/116.
From Progressions 17/106–120.

\textsuperscript{1} In the original the horizontal base lines are drawn in blue.
1934/k 14: Last leaves.
Pastel, red chalk and charcoal on cotton. 33·5 × 38.
The leaf organ’s stem connection with branch and tree as a whole never permits complete co-ordination. Even though the side veins may equal the central vein in size, symmetry is always preserved. In other words, the supremacy of the centre is preserved.

Our concept of the veins as constructive, articulating forces entails thinking of the evolution of a leaf (in the pictorial sense) as an argument between linear force or peculiarity and two-dimensional massiveness or multiplicity.

The planar massiveness is the element that to the eye no longer appears linear, but is distinguished as a separate element by its tangle of lines. As against linear definition, this element may create an impression of softness.

This line system reaches into the other element, finely forked or sievelike, and enough of it sticks.

The planar form that arises is then independent of the inreaching linear radiation. And where linear power ends, there arises contour, the limit of planar form.

1 Crossed out: ‘struggle’.
1932/k 8: Lone fir tree.
Oil on cardboard on plywood. 53 x 51.
Growth and ramification. 17/120.
Saw-toothed
Serrate
Scalloped
Dentate
Sinuate
Fringed
Fretted
9/12 b+c

Gesägt

gezähnt

gekerbt

Ausgeschweift

buchtig

gewimpert

ausgefressen
Once traced, this limit figures also as a line, but it takes on a new character with the radiant energy of the interior line formations as its element. It is not active, it does nothing. It is passive, it is tolerated.

As a tolerated form, however, it provides reflexes from the aggressive linear forms. As the spokes poke out more sharply, in the maple or plane tree, the angles of the limiting line grow more acute. When this display of energy takes place in more rounded fashion, the contours tend to be quieter [1].

One may envisage this borderline as counteractive (elastic), for when it is everted particularly sharply, it reverts with the same sharpness. In the special case of the reversions going back to the very point of divergence, we get the composite leaf [2].

Thus we may distinguish an archetype (oval), a transitional form and a composite form [3].
Progression within a quadripartite circle. 17/92.

Progression of the radii. 17/93

Connection
24–2
1– 4
2– 6
3– 8
4–10
5–12
6–14
7–16
8–18
9–20
10–12

(from 11 to 24)
Angle progression and angle regression. 17/94.

The truth about palm-leaf fans. 17/95.

This sequence of constructive examples 17/92–95 is from the section ‘Progressions within a circle (spirals)’ 17/83–99.
Angle progression and angle regression.
17/94.
All three radii push the given area measurements beyond the normal limits, and in consequence the material between the radii is no longer sufficient and the borderline becomes deeply scalloped. With particularly strong radiant energy, tears may reach all the way back to the base of the radii.
Figuration example 51/7 for the exercise set on Tuesday, 30 October 1923: 'Imaginary leaves on the basis of the foregoing insight into basic rules.'
A free geometric-aesthetic effort.
In place of a single basis for the radii, there are several.
Tuesday, 30 October 1923

Exercise:
Imaginary leaves on the basis of the foregoing basic rules.
1938/v 1: Awakening things.
Oil and watercolour on plaster-grounded jute.
37.5 × 26.1.

(Published by Nello Ponente/Skira without corresponding œuvre catalogue number under the title 'Spring's awakening'.)
So far we have dealt only with the primitive energies of form creation. These are formational and at once articulating.

At the primary level, they were highly economical actions, initial movements communicating themselves to the hand. Their primitive character also arises from their close propinquity to the original formal idea. In this connection, I should like to cite the example of a seed. Despite its primitive smallness, a seed is an energy centre charged to the highest degree. It comprises ineluctable impulses that will give rise to entirely different and highly characteristic forms. One seed will grow into a violet, another into a sunflower – not in the least fortuitously, but by its very nature – the one always a violet, the other always a sunflower. (So reliable is this that seeds may be sorted, packed, labelled and marketed.) Each seed is the spin-off of a certain species and a talisman for the regeneration of that species.
1938/78: *Growth stirs.*
Coloured paste on newspaper, $33 \times 48.5$. 

1939/CC 14: *Deep in the woods.*
Watercolour and egg emulsion on oil-grounded canvas. 50 x 43.
Free leaf and fruit motifs, dynamically accented in keeping with the style of Klee's late work.
1939/v 1: Dramatic germination.
Coloured paste on paper. 25·4 x 4·84.
A certain impetus from without, the relation to earth and atmosphere, begets the capacity to grow. The slumbering tendency towards form and articulation awakens in predetermined precision, determined with reference to the underlying idea, to the logos, or, as the translation runs: the word, which was in the beginning. The word as a premise, as the idea required for the genesis of a work. In abstract terms, what we have here is the irritated point as latent energy.

At the slightest impetus, the point is about to emerge from a state in which its mobility was concealed, to move onwards, to take on one or more directions. It is about to become linear.

In concrete pictorial terms: The seed strikes root, initially the line is directed earthwards, though not to dwell there, only to draw energy thence for reaching up into the air. The next effect of contact with the soil is that the seed rises, and this is often followed by a kind of split (dicotyledons\(^1\)). This division becomes the beginning of further upward motion. The spirit of this form-creation is linear.

\(^1\) Dicotyledons: plants with two seed lobes, a major division of the angiosperms. In the germination phase these plants have two or more seed leaves.
In order to spread and gain power over large areas of space, the linear unit branches. In order to irrigate, the stream divides. The dynamic force is space hunger – space hunger as juice hunger underneath the ground, space hunger as air and light hunger in the atmosphere [1].

Extensions in the air space and within the soil are interdependent, just as in developed organisms the functions of nutrition and respiration are interdependent. A broader nutritional base may give rise to large respiratory organs, while greater breathing-space may enlarge the nutritional organs (mutuality, reciprocity) [2].

Competition with other creatures, or the struggle for existence, to use a more dramatic term, provides the impulse for the enhancement of energy production. As far as light requirements are concerned, altitude plays a certain role [3]. The point of origin between soil and atmosphere stretches out, and the generalised plant image becomes tree, root, trunk, crown. The trunk is the medium for the rising of the sap from the soil to the lofty crown.
1930/6: Hill and air, synthesis.
Watercolour. 25·5 × 31.
Earth, water, air seen in cross-section.

Cf. Volume 1, pp.313–315

C Centre of the earth
W Water
E Level ground
B Hills
A Atmosphere
K Gravitational forces
1932/113: Young tree (Chloranthemum). Watercolour on chalk-grounded paper. 48.4 × 36.7.
The linear forces gather within it to form a powerful stream, and they radiate outwards, in order to pervade the air space at free height. Henceforward articulation naturally becomes more and more ramified and open, to make the best of air and light. Leaves become flat lobes, the whole thing begins to resemble a lung or gills, porous, subdivided, for a single purpose.

Let this entire organism now become an example to us – a structure functioning from within to without or *vice versa*.

Let us learn: The whole form results from a single base, the base of inner necessity. Need is at the bottom.

There is no random toying with results. The active path towards form and inner structure is ineluctable. Considering the articulation on its own and recalling the leaf, we can observe successive changes in the character of articulation, as we move from the main limb to the side limbs. Beginning with the element of singularity we arrive at the character of plurality.

In terms of form production, the line between linear and two-dimensional elements must lie somewhere. In terms of form articulation the line between singular articulation and mass articulation must lie somewhere.

---

*The irritated point

b The ramification

c The structure*
Cool breezes in a garden in the torrid zone.
Pen-and-ink drawing with watercolour. 29 x 21.
It is less important to localise this precisely than to regard the two elements as being in contrast, e.g. the singular as moving forwards, the masslike as moving backwards.

The disparity between the two then leaps to the eye. The mass element I should like to call structural character. The articulated aspect of mass should be envisaged as the massive repetition of values that are of a similar order of smallness.

In linear aspect thus

or thus

or in two directions at right angles

in other words, planar

both dimensions combined and expressed in figures

linear gescheh so

oder so

oder nach zwei Richtungen gekreuzt so

also flach

beide Dimensionen vereint und in Zahlen ausgedrückt
1934/U 15: *Prize-winning apple.*
Oil on muslin on plywood. 55×55.

'Along the whole line of development that leads to the fruit, longitudinal cuts constitute typically static images and cross cuts typically dynamic; but once we get to the fruit itself, the static aspect vanishes. All cuts become dynamic.'
Tuesday, 6 November 1923

Drawing apples.

a. longitudinal section
b. cross-section
c. spatial-three-dimensional drawing.

The apple [from blossom to fruit ('capsule')].
Along the whole line of development that leads to the fruit, longitudinal cuts constitute typically static images and cross cuts typically dynamic; but once we get to the fruit itself, the static aspect vanishes. All cuts become dynamic. 45/66.

[2] Cross-sectional, inside and out at the same time. 49/5.
Drawings from Frei Geometrisch-Ästhetisches. 49/1–17.

Excerpted in line from the painting 1932/y 4: Fruit.
Cf. Volume 1, p.6.
1934/k 7: Suffering fruit.
Watercolour, oil and pencil. 30 x 46.5.

Lines for the cut fruit.
17/77a.
Cross-section and longitudinal section of a fruit

Union of norm and of movement away from the norm
Progressively waxing and waning side movement (with the centre shifted)
Progressive increase: 1 1.5 2 3 4 5 decrease → 4 3
Former centre (between 2 and 3) now here (between 3 and 4). 17/114.
1925/8: Vast (Rosenhafen).
Oil drawing and watercolour on plaster-grounded gauze on board. 36 x 58.8.
Tuesday, 27 November 1923

What I saw by way of your theoretical exercises in the field of structures was not very rewarding, in terms of spontaneity. A certain trend towards rigidity predominated, often resulting in chillingly symmetrical ornamentation. I think that is a slippery area, and for the time being, should still like to discourage you from entering it; for initially it is hard to retain life in such abstractions. One tends to ignore altogether the bridge that leads from natural and inherently coherent rhythm to its precise representation. The ultimate flowering of ornament is precisely such an end, arising on the basis of what is supposed to have happened, which one should not tackle directly, in my searching view of form-production. Instead, it is an end one should allow to grow, like the natural process, as the result of form-determining activities. Here too it is the act of forming rather than form itself, form in the process of growth, as genesis, rather than as the ultimate appearance.
Many of you will know the pretty experiment with sound figures. First spread a layer of fine sand on a thin plate of wood or metal. Then draw a violin bow across an edge, making the plate vibrate. This vibratory impulse is the heart of the matter. It causes the sand to arrange itself in a corresponding rhythmical order. First, in other words, the vibratory impulse, the will or need for living action, then the transformation into a material event, and lastly its visible expression in the form of newly rearranged material.

Sand figures do not represent sound figures in the ordinary sense. Rather, the grains of sand are in flowing motion. The excitation is by means of oscillating crystals. (A steel plate 0.5 mm thick, 25 x 33 cm, was used, at an oscillation frequency of 10,700 Hz.)

From Hans Jenny: Cymatics. The structure and dynamics of waves and vibrations, p.31. Cf. note in the appendix.
We are the bow, we represent the expressive impulse, mediated by the substance, with the sand figures as the final formal result. The main context embraces the bow (vibrations) and the physical material. It is as though matter were being fertilised and became invested under this dictate with a kind of life of its own. The sand is the annexe, the outer layer, the secondary stratum.

To revert once more to structures and avoid the lifeless in advance, I should like to choose as the symbol of structure

in place of

rather this wavy line.

1937/L13: Coastal formation.
Mixed media on paper. 12 x 22.5.
1935/3: *Random movement of water.*
Pencil 17.8 x 26.9.

Wave motion arises by the emphasis on small scope versus larger scope (contrast of normal and departure from the normal). The sum total of the lines turns into a surface effect.
*Cf.* another example: 1929/UE 9: *Movement in locks*, p.49, as well as the form-creative example on p.75, 60/24: Widest contrast span.
I should therefore like to establish this wave structure as the symbol of minutely divided animation. If matter is to be swept up into it, however, it must be suitable, in which event it will swing into action at full force.

The suitability of matter for a given purpose consists in its particles being amenable to movement. Function resides in movement itself. For us, who build neither clocks nor robots, the material emphasis falls on mobility; but to build tiny shelters for movement, we must in turn proceed from movement itself, from the need for such shelter.

Rigid guideline through matter

Mobile guideline through matter

Movement potential
dedicates a certain scope
for the guideline

No such scope

Scope for movement
Well, now, how is matter to be swept up into this first expression of life? The question of the causal arises. In the case of a highly porous and loose material like sea sand, one can observe with great clarity how this process takes place. The wafting air communicates itself and forms waves of smaller and larger size. The water flowing out with the tide leaves its signature with striking subtlety and decision, in its whole context of ‘streaming’. One observes both linear and plastic formations that are the very essence of streaming.

1938/2: The wave. Coloured paste on paper.
In such a case, one can envisage guidelines for the attack on matter. Yet it need not be as sharp as all that, it may be matter in growth, burgeoning, adapting itself, little on little, to a living idea, taking shape after it while still soft and impressionable. This disposition, the fitness of matter, consists in a propensity for motion of its particles. These particles adapt themselves to the guidelines of the living attack and form themselves into small structures that may be described as channels, pipelets. In this wise: first life, then the shelter for it – that is the way it happens even on the minuscule scale. Early adaptive union of idea and matter yields matter animate. At this momentum, the originally straight line of attack changes into a lightly oscillating, vibrating wave line. The attendant friction is overcome by a first flickering rhythmisation.

1929/UE 9: Movement in locks.
Pen-and-ink. 11 × 30.

The normal and the departure from the normal ('rigid guideline and mobile guideline') are opposed as structural elements. Increase and decrease of flow are emphasised by structural alternation in the higher articulation (the six vertical locks).
Cf. 1925/3: Random movement of water, p.46, and the form-creation example 60/24, p.75.

A line needs scope in which to move, because it has been swept up into movement.
1929/UE 7: Floods.
Pen-and-ink. 12 x 30.
Each form of matter permits itself to be permeated in the sense of such leeway for movement, though not always in a way we can perceive.

Let us assume that wave motion is minute and even smaller. It will still be there, but only imperceptibly so.

A musical tone is in itself already a wave motion, but one that cannot be perceived. Only an added vibrato renders it perceptible. Every form of matter permits of this leeway, but not every form allows us to perceive it.

The remedy is to transmit the movement to somewhat larger, perceptible dimensions.

Perhaps you have noted how the tone of a singer or string player quakes or vibrates or turns on a tremolo. It is the same thing. Every sound is already a vibration of the material air, so subtle that on its own it can be perceived only as a higher or lower tone.

Such melodic music-making would be sensed as inanimate. It is precisely the vibrato that alters this chilly impression.
1921/166: Plants in the field II.
Seven growths in a row side by side.
Pen-and-ink. 26-6 × 14-6.

Diary entry, 1906/772:
'I am lovingly caring for the pear saplings brought from Italy and have actually transplanted one vigorous branch. This form of growing also constitutes a pretty experiment in capillary action.'
A particle, in other words, must be shaped in such a way as to lend itself to movement and conduction. For particles have no separate existence, merely serving in support of larger functions. They mediate—they are the middle links that receive and transmit.

A particle subserves some higher process that is capable of further development. It is a building-brick in a higher order which it transmits in several directions, over into three dimensions.

In the matter of plants: On one occasion, for example, I managed to root a slip in the following manner:

The original plant A had two branches, a and b. When it had reached stage B, I bent branch b down into the soil, where I secured it in the middle. After a lapse of time sufficient for rooting, I cut branch b close to branch a (Stage C), thus gaining a separate new plant with the branches b1 and b2. At Stage D, these two branches are shown having grown further, b2 in the original direction, b1 in the one opposite. I conclude that the appropriate structures must adapt themselves to these two directions, so that the sap may flow both up and down.
Sap rises and falls in a plant.

Such structural elements (tubelets) are capable of being used for movement both up and down. They receive and transmit in either direction. Water flows uphill only in certain circumstances. Among these is the state of being divided into tiny particles – the capillary system.
1925/x 7: A *beetle*.
Pen-and-ink with wash. 36 x 21.
What would be the shape of a tubelet capable of receiving and transmitting in only one direction?

Function is here conceivable in only one direction, for if it were reversed there would be scattering and no useful transmission would take place.
Neue unten die Bewegung vermitteln
Es wirkt auf und gibt weiter
in beliebiger Richtung... 
Wasser fleckt nur unter gewisse Bedingungen
Wie würde man ein Körperchen
sich formen das nur in einer
Richtung auf die im A und weitergezogene
Masse? 

Beweis:
Fischens
oder - bungen

Anwendung

Die Funktion ist nur in einer Richtung denkbar, 
der umgekehrt würde eine Zerstörung und keine ökonomische
Weiterführung stattfinden.

Die Hässchen für diese Funktion entsprechen. In Fischens
oder Bungen keines wie die Anwendung.
Shells for this type of function are shaped rather like fish traps or lobster pots.  

Demonstration: in fish traps or lobster pots

We can see how movement in such devices is channelled in the natural direction, fish passing through successive openings from compartment to compartment.

Fishes moving in the opposite direction will invariably miss the opening and get stuck, while others will move in.

The likelihood of making progress is smaller than that of getting stuck.

1 Fish trap: a kind of cylindrical net stiffened with rings of wood or metal and equipped with one or more funnel-shaped openings that admit fish in such a way that they cannot get out again. Lobster pots contain similar devices.
A page of sketches from the Theory of form production, 45/84a: Simple and composite structural movements.

[1] and [3]: Interrupted flow.

[2]: Growth.
By repeating or combining channels that transmit in one direction or the other, or in both, we leave the area of the linear for the planar, whence we ultimately reach three-dimensional space.

And now all manner of structural rhythms may once again work together, greatly enhancing variability – though managed only in this sense: No dead little cells must be strung together. The minor living functions must first be given room and shape, the tiny shelters being built around them only subsequently.
As in an apple or a snail shell.
This much as an attempt at stimulation for more vivid figuration.
1932/v 9: Vegetational-analytical. Gouache on canvas. 53.5 × 19.

For commentary, cf. p. 65.
Creative power is ineffable. It remains ultimately mysterious. And every mystery affects us deeply.
We are ourselves charged with this power, down to our subtlest parts. We may not be able to utter its essence, but we can move towards its source, insofar as at all possible. In any event, it is up to us to manifest this power in its functions, just as it becomes manifest within ourselves.
In all likelihood, it is itself a form of matter, although it cannot be perceived with the same senses as the more familiar kinds of matter. Yet it is in these familiar kinds that it must reveal itself. It must function in union with matter. Permeated with matter, it must take on living, actual form. It is thence that matter derives its life, acquiring order from its minutest particles and most subordinate rhythms all the way to its higher articulations.

1934/u 8: Supervegetational.
Waxed watercolour on plaster-grounded jute. 60.5 × 80.5.

From one of Klee's notes on nature study:
'Dynamic forces are inward (esoteric), limits are outward (exoteric). Core, interior space, material rind, exterior space. Concepts: dynamic form – limitational form. Additionally, the abstract: active – linear, linear – medial.'

1934/u 8: Supervegetational:
Synthesis of firm and relaxed rhythms. The individual form of the core layers is firm. The structural elements are looser and more flowing than the surrounding layer.
In 'Contributions to a theory of pictorial form', Volume 1, pp.343-351, the 'appropriate choice, formation and accentuation of organs is treated. The nature of real forms of movement and the organic connection between them.

Klee demanded 'that the organic context must be plain to perceive, first through the very form of the organs, and again by the emphasis given these forms in their representation'. This is demonstrated by the example of plant form:

I Let the active force be the soil in which the seed opens: The complex: soil, seed, nourishment, growth, roots, which produce the form [I].

II Rising into the light and open air the breathing organs form: one or two tiny leaves, and then more leaves and more leaves.

III Result, the flower. The plant is full grown.
Comments to 1932/v 9:
*Vegetational-analytical*, p.62.
The growth process from seed to flower, synthetically represented, conversely suggests an analytical approach, from the flowering of the plant to the inorganic and mineral realms.

In 1932/ *Vegetational-analytical*, the analytical representation uses diagonals to create four zones. (Cf. 'Pictorial schemata of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd laws of statics and the possibilities of compensation in upright construction', Volume 1, p.414; also 'Mutual interdependence of extension in the airspace and on the ground', pp.29 f.) The 'product' has been dissected into the stages of its current phenotypes. The phases of growth, delimited in space and time, are represented individually, in sequence (analytically). Cf. the paradigms for synthetic form representation: 1920/166: *Plants in the field*, Volume 2, p.42, and the example of form creation on the opposite page.

The object grows beyond its appearance through our knowledge of its inner being, through the knowledge that the thing is more than its outward aspect suggests... The sum of such experience enables the "I" to draw inferences about the inner object from the optical exterior and, what is more, intuitive inferences. The optical-physical phenomenon produces feelings which can transform outward impression into functional penetration more or less elaborately, according to their direction. But there are other ways of looking into the object which go still farther, which lead to a humanisation of the object and create, between the "I" and the object, a resonance surpassing all optical foundations.'
For the full text, cf. 'Ways of Nature Study', Volume 1, p.63.
There is resonance inside the particles, immanent within them. Their oscillations range from the very simplest to composite modes. Inexorable law must express itself throughout. The bow can have no pity. Every expression of function must be cogently justified. Only then will that which is in the beginning, that which mediates and that which is at the end, belong together intimately. And nowhere will the dubious be able to obtrude, for every part fits ineluctably into the next. Only in this way can it be done. One must not leap in at random, least of all at the tail end. One must get in at the ground floor. That alone will avoid rigidity, and the entire growth process will then function without interruption.
Wherever there are gaps or crude tears, however, nonsense always emerges as such, in various guises. Dead forms, creaking noise, moans, breaks, monstrosities. Or, when not quite so bad: Infertility, barrenness, pseudo existence, casual false-fronts, belonging to nothing. Things without growth. Eyes without function. Unnaturalness, surpassingly fair. Aestheticism. Formalism. Whatever rests on the foundations of life, on the other hand, is good, when new formation and preservation each find themselves in the other.

Let us, therefore, think not of form but of the act of forming. Let us stick to the path, to the unbroken connection with ideational autochthony. Let us thence cogently lead the shaping tendency further, until it permeates parts and particles. Let us step by step translate this tendency from the small to the larger, advance towards the realisation of the whole, retain creative leadership, never allow the creative reins to drop from our hands.
1925/m 9: Southern coast.
Watercolour. 27 x 37.

Alternation of firm articulation and broken structures, 'newly adapted to the general character in the various parts, accented more or less, interrupted when the context demands it, only to be resumed once again'.
Having on recent occasions come to grips with the nature of structure, let us take the next step, to higher proportion. This does not mean that we have abandoned the realm of structure, for we shall never skip this stage of the initial organisation of matter. Structure is not a bridge that is no longer needed, once one has gained the farther shore. It is an act of material forming\(^1\) that proves its effectiveness up to the highest regions of construction. It is a kind of rhythm of the small parts, existing as such beside the larger articulations and adapting its character anew in the various parts, accented more or less, interrupted when the context demands it, only to be resumed once again.

\(^1\) Crossed out: 'guidance, basis', replaced by Formung.
1937/p 7: Water route.
Charcoal and coloured paste. 25.9 x 48.5.
River course: Let us first take a very simple example from nature of a higher proportion with changeable structural elements. Water from the hills gathers in rivulets that join and flow on gently. The valley has itself taken on gentle form (stemming from the history of its development, which must be considered in all treatment of form). Its gradient in turn forms a slightly wavy water course moving at moderate speed. These parameters of moderate form and movement change abruptly and unexpectedly. At the deep end of the upper and more moderate valley comes a sudden ravine, through which the water hurtles in a steeply descending course.

1929/3 H 20: *Fleeting appearances on the water.*
Watercolour. 26 × 31.
A small intermediate section forms a connecting link between the earlier calm phase and the new one with its agitated movement to and fro in all directions. The waters now eat more and more deeply into the rugged riverbed, undermining the banks, until whole sections collapse, increasing the difficulties and whipping up an aggressive fury. The earlier gliding pressure that parted merely into ripples, now gives way to angry sweep and momentum. This continues for quite a while, until the section gradually calms down along its course. This second intermediate section leads into a third part, a second one of calmness, which continues for a while into the horizontal extension of a broad lake, where it more and more evades perception.

1938/13: Flowing.
Impasto coloured paste on newspaper. 33 x 48.5.
1934/N 9: Sinking flood.
Pencil. 48.5 x 62.2.
1934/N 7: Measured heights.
Pencil. 48 × 63·5.
Widest contrast span.
1–3a in major extent.
4 as minor intensity. 60/24.

Examples of formation [1]:
'Curve of a development related to the concepts
1 major contrast, direct, or
2 indirect
3, 3a minor contrast, i.e. the concepts
1–3a in major extent,
4 as minor intensity.' 60/24.

'Major contrasts juxtaposed provide vigorous expression. Indirect major contrasts spread out and soften the vigour of expression. Big leaps result from higher energy than half-leaps. Minor contrasts, even when represented direct, also soften the vigour of expression. When indirectly represented, they soften by enrichment and relaxation of tension.'

Water course [2]. By expanding the conceptual field, I create a higher whole that may be perceived. I set new and farther limits to representation, or I diminish what is represented within the old limits. IV/188.
Seen as a whole, what we have before us is a proportion of higher order, resulting from the mutual relation of three parts.

In the middle is that fiercely agitated main part, the Schöllenen [gorge].

At the outset, the gentle part, up in the Urseren valley.

They have a brief stretch in common, the short transition for the leap from I to II. At the end comes the second calm stretch, the lower Reuss valley, while the shared region of gradual calming mediates between II and III.

The initial part I is preceded and introduced by a process of aggregation,

and at the end, as a coda, comes the lake part, where movement ebbs away.¹

¹ Variant of the passage, partially crossed out: 
'... and at the end, as a concluding coda, the lake part, where the end of movement takes place'.
1934/x 16: Rushing water.
Watercolour and pen-and-ink. 29.5 x 49.5.
Well, how does such an articulation work? The parts and intermediate parts interlock mutually and with the whole. They differ in the character of their structure and, according to the way the emphasis is placed, in their extent. I has a definite relation to II, II to III, and III in turn to I, each in characteristic fashion. As for character of structure, I and III are more open, by virtue of more limited movement, while II should be held at a rather denser level, because in it movement coincides with countermovement.

Further comparisons that may be made:

\[
\begin{align*}
I & \text{ with } I & II & \text{ with } I & III \\
II & \text{ with } II & I & \text{ with } I + III \\
III & \text{ with } III & I & \text{ with } II + II \\
I & \text{ with II and III} & & & & & & & I & \text{ with the whole} & I + II + III \text{ or}
\end{align*}
\]

Such comparison of movement constitutes the essence of proportional action. It is the way such proportions function. At the same time, we should not allow ourselves to be confused by the fact that an element of extension is not precisely commensurable with an element of concentration. We are not face to face with mathematics here. Nor is it a matter of fathoming measurabilities or weighabilities. We are concerned with comparing the impressions made by the various parts, and it is precisely the difference between at least two parts on which a higher proportion hinges. You will often find, for example, that parallels are no longer parallels, when some third element intervenes and interferes (optical illusion as reality).
In Klee's late work, the elemental contrast between 'rigid guideline and capacity for movement' (the normal and the departure from the normal) is emphasised beyond the structural level to such a degree that line itself becomes individualised. The contrast of 'structure versus the individual' is largely eliminated, duality is treated as unity.

Cf. Example of formation 60/24, p.75, and the contrast between rigid guideline and capacity for movement, p.47; also 1929/UE 9: Movement in locks, p.49.
Act of forming (composition). The given schema is by no means obligatory. A living representation may be realised in more than one way. Let me give but a few hints in this connection.
1932/v 14: Helix.
Black-and-white watercolour.

'The spiral as the purest form of movement conceivable.' The helix in spatial-transparent representation and free progression. Polyphony as multivoiced interpretation of tonal values.

Progression

Central movement: 2+2+2+2, etc.
Radial movement: 3+4+5+6+7+8, etc.
From: Progressions within the normal internal tension relation of the elementary forms (general progressions), 17/52-120.

'Linear circle-centre movement at regular (even) intervals', combined with progressive radial movement (analogous to shifting or rolling curves, combined with radial movement). 17/65.
The challenge is to project something of rather long linear extension on to a modest area limited on all sides. A temporal art like music or poetry could meet this challenge without any difficulty in the most natural way – precisely the way of temporal sequence. Yet there is an analogy in both these arts, notation on the printed page or music sheet. On both such pages the eye brushes past line after line. No one can keep us from insisting\(^1\) that this temporal reading of a kind of pictorial writing be applied to our plane as well. Even if we wish to avoid the leap of the eye from the end of one line to the beginning of the next, that may be managed quite well.

\(^1\) Crossed out: ‘Making it receptively possible,’

A spatial approach might make the natural mode of representation take on the form of a spiral movement from top to bottom.
To p. 85: 'The point of contact of each circle with the next smaller one varies in three directions.' 17/75.
From: Progressions (Progressive movement). 17/49-120.

Constructive formation example 17/75, progression with directional shifts, may be viewed as a two-dimensional scheme for the watercolour 1932/v 14: Helix. p.82. This watercolour represents a three-dimensional rendering. The 'objective-spatial case' with free progression relations.
die Berührungspunkte je eines Kreises sind durch die drei Winkel
wechselweise nach drei Richtungen ab
Projected to a plane, loops may be avoided by resort to a zigzag line, purest projection of a spiral, taking above and below into account. In this way the movement of the reading eye remains uninterrupted by leaps and unencumbered by cusps.

Articulation too may then be expressed more freely in the course of the line. The living evolution from one structural section to the next should be appropriately expressed at the turning points, allowing the limbs to remain distinct, one from the other, by their varying slope on the one hand, and by the alternation in structural treatment on the other. Higher articulation is expressed by the degree of directional change (steeper or less steep), while lower articulation is expressed through structural alternation.
1934/p 20: *Piled high.*
Pencil. 48.6 × 31.4.
Progression of a zigzag line. 17/71.
From: Progressions 17/57-120.

\[ a + (a+1) + (a+2) + (a+3) + (a+4) + (a+5) + (a+6) \]

\[ \text{e.g.} \quad 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 + 7 \]

Zigzag progression of the sides of a series of right-angled triangles (darker lines)
Zigzag progression of the hypotenuses (lighter lines)
17/72.

\[ x^2 = 1^2 + 2^2 = 1 + 4 = 5 \]
\[ x = \sqrt{5} = \text{larger than} \ 2 \]
\[ x^2 = 2^2 + 4^2 = 4 + 16 = 20 \]
\[ x = \sqrt{20} = \text{between} \ 4 \ \text{and} \ 5 \]
\[ x^2 = 4^2 + 8^2 = 16 + 64 = 80 \]
\[ x = \sqrt{80} = \text{almost} \ 9 \]
\[ x^2 = 8^2 + 16^2 = 64 + 256 = 320 \]
\[ x = \sqrt{320} = \text{almost} \ 18 \]
1938/T 8: Command for outflow (outflow of water). Pastel on ungrounded jute. 34.5 x 51.
There is still another mode of representing water flow. In nature, after all, the water does not necessarily end in a lake. Neither in a lake nor in the sea, and the springs in the mountains too must be fed from somewhere. Our epic, in other words, has neither beginning nor end.

This can be remedied by inserting a connective. But to connect beginning and end of a finite temporal process is to create a cycle.

The water comes from the sky in the form of rain and rises up to the sky in the form of vapour. Thus I guide my curve upwards and complete the circle in the clouds.

This tempts me into the following two representations:

a Oblong as a sign of rotation, turn of the horizontal–vertical symbol:
1929/OE 3: Atmospheric group.
Watercolour and pen-and-ink. 30 x 22.5.
b Circle as sign of distinction between 'above the horizon' and 'below the horizon' and as an expression of gravitation, the plumbline dimension [2].

1. This symbol:

2. Liquid down from the sky gaseous up to the sky.

3. The water cycle. IV/188. 'Water descends from the sky as rain and rises to the sky as vapour, hence I guide the curve upwards and close the circle in the clouds.'

4. Ordinary circulation. IV/188. Gaseous and solid [in continuous representation]
You will later on often enough encounter these things in the field of style.¹

When one ultimately chooses a rather lofty, remote vantage point, saying to oneself that this is the way water moves, year in, year out, betwixt earth and atmosphere, one degrades the higher articulation once again to the structural level. And when one moves to such a distance that it appears microscopic, one then speaks of chemistry, of the magnetic or spiritual, which are not properly known still to be matter.

Lastly, a word about the relativity of articulate elements. The greater the rise of the vantage point chosen, the higher and farther away is the viewing eye, and the smaller must the units ultimately appear, even though closer up they still looked quite important, investing the articulations in point with a wholly individual aspect.

Not to be overlooked in all this is that in return new individual divisions would emerge in orderly fashion.
1930/C 4: Dead cataract.
Watercolour on enamel-grounded canvas. 54 x 44.
Let us say that we should ultimately view the earth as a round disc, divided into land and water as on a map. At a still greater distance, it would look like a spherical disc with a satellite. In temporal terms, too, one would see the sphere rapidly rotating each day, while the moonlet would circle it at a monthly rate. This would be a macroscopic effect: Localised temporal structures, structural degradation, but also the creation of new individuals, as in the structural crop of the stars, the special aspects of the Milky Way and of the constellations.

Conversely, microscopy leads us into areas where elements hitherto perceived as structures would gain a thoroughly individual aspect, and an atomic-structural rhythm might be discovered from the ultimate molecular traces that were still perceptible.

'Rhythmic sequence of the seasons spring, summer, autumn and winter.' IV/22a.
1934/p 8: The two shores.
Pencil. 30.9 x 48.6.
Creation is thus in both directions an infinite, complex, intricate construction. In the course of time, wide areas have opened up on both sides to man's grasp and perception; but man has been unable to transcend certain limits and will never be able to do so. It is a good thing that in the course of time it has been possible to achieve at least a certain elasticity of these limits.

The relativity of things characterised by articulation has thus been acknowledged, and this protects us against the danger of lifelessness in our approach. In the creative process, however, this relativity should be eliminated by setting firm limits to the scope for movement.  

Full moon phase, twelve times a year, monthly rhythm. IV/22a.  
Rhythm based on the premise of a very long period of time, possibly eternity. IV/40.
1920/91: Genie serving a small breakfast.
(Angel fulfilling a wish.)
Lithograph with watercolour. 19.8 x 14.6.
We carry a circulatory system of similar nature within us, without being aware of it. This is the circulation of the blood. Here we are able to view directly a circulation model from nature within its local limits.

The movement of this substance (liquid) does not depend on differences in altitude and phase, but on a central motor, the myocardium, built into us. This motor dictates the movement of the fluid channelled in tubes and tubelets (veins). It does so by means of a rhythmically repeated movement of contraction and relaxation, of tension and relief, which it controls in its alternating repulsive and attractive cycles.

"Physiological analysis of the circulation of the blood. Purely fluid." IV/41.
Drittes Beispiel: ein Kreislauf.

Unsere Naturstudien auf anatomischem Gebiet könnten auch noch erweitert werden und vom Gebiet der willkürlichen Bewegung auf das Gebiet der unwillkürlichen Bewegung ausgedehnt werden.


I Das Herz pump (aktiv)
II Das Blut fließt durch die Lungen, wird bewegt (passiv)
III Die Lunge läuert, (beteiligter Lauscher) (medial)

I fließt passiv wieder dem Herzen zu
II Das Herz pump wieder (aktiv)
III Das Blut wird von neuem in Bewegung gesetzt und kehrt zu der Stelle des Herzens zurück, von wo der Kreislauf anfing (passiv)

Manuscript page from: 'Towards a theory of form production.' Appropriately related choice, form and emphasis of organs. A circulatory system.
This motor, in other words, is an action centre, the epitome of moving activity. It moves, while the blood, by contrast, is moved, remaining passive in terms of movement. This contrast gives rise to relations of articulation that are novel in kind.

Blood is propelled in such a way as to pervade the entire organism, to flow through the whole body. To this end, more and more side streams branch off, until we can perceive a complete network of such branchings, providing thorough perfusion. In the very finest branchings, movement proceeds of its own accord, as always in capillary tubes.

A state is attained in which movement is mediated. In addition, blood deteriorates by surrendering its useful components. In other words, blood of good quality is propelled and after losing that quality is collected and returned to the heart.
1921/30: *Queen of hearts.*
Lithograph. 25.5 x 17.5.
This is always done on command of this motor centre.

Good

No part of the volume has been lost, only the good quality. In place of one simple cycle, this requires a further circulatory system.

Bad

And now the bad blood is propelled into a new direction, to reach another place and activity. It reaches the lungs, where it is purified and where another intermediate stage is attained, in the sense of differential movement.

Ultimately it is collected for a second time, so that the heart is able to bring it back effectively.

1 in mirror writing.
Mediating forms on a purely elemental-schematic basis. Precisely mediating results between primary forms. 44/1–66.

Example of forming 44/33:
Ray control is eccentrically located. Mediating forms with eccentric activity. Ray centre displaced into a corner. In the square A B C D:
The heart form as mediating form between circle and rectangle (irradiated from the opposing corner point A).

Norm: Central irradiation.
Hence, in the above case, radiation from a corner point follows the composite mode. Or radiation could take place from all corners.
The form described in this way is a figure eight, a dual circulatory system or a double-circle connected by a cross.

At the point of the crossover, the central organ of movement finds its appropriate place, whence it may control both parts of the circulation. On the opposite sides, processes of a special nature take place, on the right the surrender of positive qualities, the blood volume being subdivided into smaller and smaller parts, for proper exploitation. Following such exploitation, it is collected once again for the purpose of the swiftest possible subjugation by the central organ.

On the left is the scene of reception of positive quality, to which end the blood must once again be spread out widely. Thus does nature act and shape, on the basis of her need of movement, both in terms of locale and content.

I have kept my discourse quite elementary, limiting myself to the merest hints. This afternoon, when you will be asked to represent such a circulatory system, you will have to go rather beyond the schema shown here on the blackboard.

A composite event may be brought alive more easily by composite media. In a pinch, one might represent the good blood by a cross like this \( \times \) and the bad like this \( \times \).
Circulation of the blood. IV/23b.

Top:  
D = Degeneration, R = Regeneration.

Bottom:  
R = Regeneration, D = Degeneration. (in continuous representation).
By using two colours, e.g. by colour representation, the thing could be done much more graphically. And what happens on the two wings, to the left and right, almost certainly appertains to the realm of colour.

What does this representation denote?

A playful game of spreading out and foregathering again, without deeper meaning. But when it is resolved in colour, the triviality is at once remedied.

Well, we know the purpose of the spreading out. To subject it to alterations, to utilise the red phase. When the colour is continued into the centre, the cross gains meaning.
1937/qu 1: Hibernation.
Mixed media and watercolour. 31 x 49.
These qualitative or coloured representations would be opposed by the motor centre, demanding other means. The activity of a muscle consists of the alternation of contraction and relaxation, expansion and concentration.

Exercise for the afternoon: Simple higher articulation combined with structure.

Degeneration

Regeneration

This belongs in the realm of weight, these are movements from light to dark. One colour does not yet suggest a colour problem, but a trend like red, redder, very red suggests that this is an analogue of black-and-white tonality.

(I shall discuss proportion, measure, weight, quality on another occasion.)

1 Measure, weight, quality = line, tonality, colour. Cf., p.299.
1926/qu 9: *Water park.*
Watercolour. 25.5 x 37.
Ways of nature study; constructive approaches to composition

Energies of form-creating nature
Objects in nature investigated in regard to their inner being
Natural growth and progressive layer sequence
Stratification applied genetically
Temporally growing
Centrally irradiated growth
One- and two-dimensional square movement
Synthesis of cross-sectional and longitudinal plant growth
Dimension and weight and their movement
Approach, essence, semblance
Synthesis of figuration and appearance

Approach
Essence
Semblance.
Representation according to essence and semblance

From a single source (seed) paths spread out, with a display of influences (from within or without). 8/10.
Essential flower data (the process of blooming). Approach to an open cross-section of a flower. 45/76.
The means as such, arranged in a state of rest. Even here an interior.
Objects in nature investigated in regard to their inner being (the concept of ab ovo). 8/4.
Natural growth. 17/118.
Natural growth and progressive layer sequence. 17/117.
Stratification applied genetically. Temporal sequence. 16/148.
Temporally growing. (Leads) 21/23.
Centrally irradiated growth. 39/1.
Emergent growth, productive line growth, one- and two-dimensional.
Multidimensional movement on a square base or differential movement as ‘distance and angular’ movement.
Longitudinal or male movement, cross-sectional or female movement. 39/116.
Synthesis of cross-sectional and longitudinal plant growth. 39/50a, 39/51.

1 Check-list of items bearing on 'nature study' and constructive approaches to composition, compiled from the body of the theoretical and instructional papers. See also the sections: 'Objects in nature investigated in regard to their inner being', Volume 1, p.59, 'Ways of Nature Study', Volume 1, p.63 (excerpts, p.135 of this volume), 'Exact experiments in the realm of art', Volume 1, p.69.
One- and two-dimensional square movement on a pictorial base. 39/115.

Movement: two-dimensional and double-directed progressions. Extension and contraction. 17/104a.

Measure and weight and their movement:

Movement of the square from normal to abnormal. 17/48.

Motion sequence (genetic) from within to without. Series of squares represented spatially. 17/69.

Augmentation modes: shift, rotation, reflection. An example of complementary reversal. 60/71.

Approach, essence, semblance.
Essence contrasted with semblance.
Interior–exterior. 8/7.

Representation by essence and by appearance.

Drawing from the Theory of form and figuration. 9/61a.
1926/B 8: Forest clearing.
Watercolour. 36.7 x 51.2.
1934/T 15: Landscape with accents.
Watercolour and coloured paste on paper, 31 x 48.1.
By way of extension, cf.
I. Active organ: stamens and pollen.
II. Middle organ: the insects as intermediaries.
III. Passive organ: the fertilised seeds.
Volume 1, p. 352.

The figuration example 8/10 is taken from a draft for the Weimar preliminary course (winter 1924/25). Cf. note in appendix.

Seed. From a single source (a seed) paths spread out, with a display of influences (from within and without) I–IV.

The point stirs into motion and an essential structure grows, resting on figuration. The end is but part of the essence (the semblance). The true essential figure is a synthesis of figuration and semblance. 8/10.
1929/H 19: Before the snow.
Watercolour. 33.5 x 39.
Transparency--opaqueness.
Transparent media,
e.g. green and blue.
To the fore, bright intensive red.
Formation example 60/13.

![Diagram of flower blooming]

Essential flower data (the process of blooming).
Approach to an open cross-section of a flower.

Itself a living cross-section, a blossom opens up natural insight into the cross-sectional plane. The special solemnity of the generative process (release of positive–negative tension, synthesis of dual components) finds special expression in colour specificity. 45/76.

1929/H 19: *Before the snow.*
Watercolour:

‘How to achieve representation, e.g. emphasis on the processes leading to form. Representation by essence, e.g. permeation (contrast: by appearance).
Or representation of the objective-spatial aspect.
True essential figure is a synthesis of figuration and semblance.’

An organism is examined with regard to its inner being, its dynamic character being emphasised. Interior and exterior interpenetrate and are seen in cross-section (core layers, interior-exterior). Destructive forces push from the outside in. The inner being is transparent and accented in colour (‘progressive in reference to life, regressive in reference to death’).
1 The means as such, arranged in a state of rest. Even here an interior.
2 Objects in nature investigated in regard to their inner being (the concept of *ab ovo*).
3 The basic concept of growth, tension or charge.
3a How form comes into being, ways to form, even to basic forms. Then to combinations of the basic forms (together) against one another. Special case: The basic forms in a state of rest, arranged by their inner being (together or within one another).
4 Relation of form to space (ground area). Core, interior space, objective shell, exterior space.

Cf. cross-sectional and longitudinal plant growth, p.135.
Natural growth.
17/118.
5 Organisation of the whole picture (pictorial whole), elements of articulation and their evaluation.

Planes:
Rhythmic – suprarhythmic
Dividual – Individual.

6 How to achieve representation:
E.g. emphasis on the processes leading to form. Representation by essence, e.g. permeation (contrast: by semblance).
Or representation of the objective-spatial aspect.

7 Construction in detail and as a whole as composition, i.e. the relations of the pictorial components to one another and to the whole (ground plane).

8 Questions of style, whether the representation is by essence or semblance. In turn, impressive nuances within the preferential and essential.

9 Compositional inner and inmost being:
   a) Static compulsion
   b) Liberation therefrom
   c) Dynamic-cosmic compulsion.

Offered as a retrospect in March 1927. 8/4 and 8/4a.
Natural growth and progressive layer sequence.
(Appendix to Progressions.) 17/117.

The first figuration example (left) rather indicates longitudinal growth, the second (right) cross-sectional layer sequence. Cf. Volume 1, pp.23 and 354.
1929/3 H 17: *Vegetational-curious.*
Watercolour, 33×25 6.
Stratification applied genetically¹
Circles grow more and more in breadth around points 1 2 3 4, in the temporal sequence
1a 2a 3a 4a
1b 2b 3b 4b
1c 2c etc.
Where one is already in the way, the other must respect it.

Two relations are crucial:
a. The sequence of points
b. Their nearness or distance.
16/148.

Stratification applied genetically: 
Circles 1a, 2a, 3a, 4a, etc., grow temporally separate in interlocking arrangement.
The temporal course indicates the sequence of the growth process.
The temporally separate processes are comprehended in a simultaneous multidimensional figuration example (multidimensional contacts).
Cf. p.127 ‘Temporally growing (leads).’ In this further example the temporal sequence is graphically emphasised more strongly, in contrast to the end result in genetic stratification.

¹i.e. arranged by origin and growth.
1927/omega 6: Times of the plants (time and plants).
Oil on wood. 39 x 53.5.

Plant growth in cross and longitudinal section combined. Cf. 'Synthesis of cross-sectional and longitudinal plant growth', p.135, also 'Movement combining space and time', Volume 1, p.83, with a sextipartite circle and pendulum in the upper part of the picture.
‘Temporally growing (leads).’

Parts lying to the fore or rear (leads and retarding elements) are comprehended within a spatial unit as temporally separate processes (spatio-temporal process, multidimensional simultaneity).

The circular stratifications are arranged by growth, i.e. genetically.

Paired and upright connection of regular and parabolic horizontals. 16/227. Regular horizontal and parabolic point 'zero'. Parabolic horizontal 'one'. Parabolic horizontal 'two'.

Regular horizontal 'one'.
Regular horizontal 'two'.

Coincident regular and parabolic horizontal X, 'ten'.
X 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1 2 3...
Centrally irradiated growth

Growth takes place, as though it were a matter of dimension, on all sides, evenly. Growth takes place in relation to the earlier whole. Note: self-explanatory.

Ever again square (stratified form), only larger or smaller.
Measure productively uncharacteristic.
Ever again circle, only larger or smaller.
Ever again triangle, only larger or smaller, etc.
(And!) ever again the same interior construction.

From the section: Secondary elements on the basis of the square. 39/1–146.

[1] Productive swelling of the lines.
Emergent growth. 60/13.
Cf. pp.137 and 140.
Parabolic triangular movement (parabola based on an oblong 1:3). 16/229.
Parabola: the intersection of a cone with a plane parallel to its side. Mechanically definable as a tensile (executive) process between a moving point on the one hand and a fixed point and a fixed line (straight line) on the other. 16/216–240.
Multidimensional movements on a square base or differential movements as 'extension' and angle movements.

In longitudinal section or moving in the male mode (over-extended)
In longitudinal section or moving in the male mode (under-extended)
Cross-sectional or moving in the female mode (over-extended)

Cross-sectional or moving in the female mode (under-extended)
Intermediate case
Recognition of the direction of movement is based on the basic measure of the square

The effects of these movement modes are characteristic as effects or phenomena only as over-extended or under-extended movement.

The 'multidimensional' element consists of this combination of movements

These movements may also be called tensions related to the triangle
1937/ unnumbered Signs of growth.
Tempera. 47 x 33.
Extension upwards and foreshortening upwards (the parts 'above–below' are uniformly enlarged, and the parts 'left–right' diminish upwards more and more). 17/40

From: Formal movement. Abnormal changes in basic form (pathology). 17/36–42.
1927/Oe 10: *Underwater*.
Pen and India ink. 30 × 45.
Sections in longitude and cross-sections are represented combined.

In plants:
Partial-cross-sectionally growing

Growing in longitudinal section

Longitudinal plant growth:
Longitudinal growth is partial (quotient) and centripetally directed, moreover.
Possibly to be called 'female'.

Cross-sectional growth is complete and directed centrifugally, moreover.
Possibly to be called 'male'.

Synthesis of cross-sectional and longitudinal plant growth.
Text: 39/64.

'The object grows beyond its appearance through our knowledge of its inner being, through the knowledge that the thing is more than its outward aspect suggests. Man dissects the thing and visualises its inside with the help of plane sections; the character of the object is built up according to the number and kind of sections that are needed. This is visible penetration, to some extent that of a simple knife, to some extent helped by finer instruments which make the material structure of material function clear to us.' From 'Ways of Nature Study' (1923). For the complete text cf. Volume 1, p.63-67.
Unidimensional square movement on a pictorial basis.

Over-extended, male positive
Under-extended, male negative

The same, two-dimensionally
Movements:
Two-dimensional and double-directed progressions. 17/104a.

25 units above–below
25 units left–right

Essential process:
Extension dilutes energy.
Conversely, contraction enhances energy.
Movement of the square from normal to abnormal. 17/48.

Outwardly pseudo abnormal

Outwardly pseudo abnormal

Progressive movement normal

Inwardly abnormal
From square to oblong in even movement. 17/48.

Arrested ↓

Moves evenly ↔ (in mirror writing).

From the section:
Strain.
Formal movement.
Unidimensional movement,
two-dimensional movement
(uneven movement, e.g. over-extension and foreshortening.

Motion processes proceeding from normal in even or progressive movement.
Shifts in centre and centre of gravity.
Dimension and weight and their movements. 42/1.

As dimensional change

Expansion  Impansion
Broadening  Narrowing

As weight change

Rarefaction  Condensation
Extension   Contraction

Equal dimension  
1 white
2 lightest grey
3 light grey
4 grey
5 dark grey
6 darkest grey
7 black

Unequal dimension

Equal weight at equal dimension

Unequal weight at equal dimension
Unequal weight at unequal dimension.
42/1a.

Assuming a square as the starting point, the conclusion is that a progressive wrench has taken place, pushing out more and more the oblongs that were originally of the same size.

When the whole, field by field, consisted of the same amount of pigment, the pigment wanes when the dimensions increase. When they decrease, the pigment waxes.

For example black pigment has the most marked effect against a contrasting base of white.
Large fields, then, are pigment-poor, small ones pigment-rich. The analogous process in terms of the mutuality of measure (or 'dimension') and density (or 'weight') may be expressed in the principle: small fields become denser, large fields more rarified. Interaction of dimension and weight in parallel or in the same direction underlines, emphasises and reinforces any dimensional change. Oppositely directed interaction of dimension and weight impedes, cancels or reverses dimensional change by a counter-trend of density, according to the degree of energy applied.

Theorem:
Weight is the degree of density of medium contrast.
On a white base the enhancement marches in the direction of black.
On a black base the enhancement marches in the direction of white.
On a colourless base the enhancement marches in the direction of colour.
The rule is: extension or contraction of tonality combined with dimensional change, results in enlargement or reduction of area content.

There is no absolute commitment to one direction along the tonality range.

White base: extension is towards black and controls brightening.

Contraction is towards black and controls darkening, i.e. on a white polar base.

Conversely: extension towards white controls darkening.

Black base: contraction towards white controls brightening, i.e. on a black polar base.

Divergence means tonality change in the sense of extension or contraction without corresponding dimensional change (dimensions fixed).

Now concentration towards a corner is a partial matter, a 'quotient' applying to only one quarter. Completion towards 4/4 harmony is readily accomplished; obviously in this process the narrowest strip is doubled without again becoming extended.

The congruence of measure and weight should be thought of in such a way as to allow greatest density within smallest area. Large areas thin out density, lighten weight relating to the same area, for which they compensate by changed area dimensions. Equilibrium prevails.

This equilibrium comes about because lighter weights correspond to higher area figures; but by way of compensation, there is more light-weight material than heavy.

In contraction and extension changes from a given magnitude, bilateral movement ensues (striping with progression in two directions). 17/64.
Example of figuration 9/63a shows free three-dimensional square movement and its structural analysis. Or seen synthetically:

1. Norm or motionless base picture.
2. Linear and area structure.
3. Structure moving in two dimensions.
4. In the higher example of figuration measure and weight movement are added (colour and tonality). Three-dimensionally.

Cf. preceding pages:
Dimension and weight and their movements.
Expansion – Impression.
Contraction – Extension.
Augmentation modes:
- Shift,
- Rotation,
- Reflection.

60/71.

Possibilities:
1. Colour designations
   - a. red
   - b. green
   - c. yellow
   - d. purple
   - e. blue
   - f. orange
   - g. black
   - h. grey
   - i. white

2. Arrangement
3. Reflection
4. Done in colour.

An example of complementary reversal:
1. Colour designations
2. Process of complementary reversal
3. Done in colour
1930/Qu 1: Colour plate Qu 1.
Pastel with coloured paste. 37.3 x 46.8.
Approach, essence, semblance.
Essence opposed to semblance.
Representation by essence and semblance.
Permeation as representation of the objective, spatial aspect.

1930/199: Colourfully blooming.
Pastel with coloured paste on paper.
41.5 x 51.5.
Representation by essence.
Open cross-section of blossoming.

1925/10: Flowers in glasses.
Oil on paper on cardboard.
52.5 x 41.5.
Representation more by semblance.
Approach, essence, semblance

Essence contrasted with semblance.
Practice on fruits.
Essence of the apple, the snail shell, the human habitation. 8/7.

Dynamic forces (active lines)

Concepts: Dynamic forms – limiting forms
Added abstract element: active-linear
Linear–medial
Dynamic forces are within (esoteric)
Limits are without (exoteric)

1933/A 9: Like flowers in a glass.
Waxed watercolour on plaster-grounded cardboard.
54 × 46.
‘Synthesis of essence and semblance.
Combination of pure visual function with abstraction.’

Interior–exterior

The interior is infinite, all the way to the mystery of the inmost, the charged point, a kind of sum total of the infinite (the causal). Comparison from nature: the seed. The exterior is finite, i.e. it is the end of the dynamic forces, the limit of their effects, dictated by the causal. One may also call it the virtual, the objective. One could also say: erotic-logical – eros-logos.

(Retrospect 1926, 12 November 1926.)
1934/R18: Flower vase.
Watercolour. 31.3 x 21.8.
1932/17: Garden after a storm.
Oil on canvas, 75 x 106 cm.
1934/R 6: Dis-appointed.
Oil on canvas. 54 × 24.
Individual proportions related to one another and to the whole
Their cause and effect
Proportion expressed as active, medial, passive
Will and means to movement
Function of a movement proportion
The forming of an organism from out its essence:
The human body
Life-filling figuration of an individual proportion

11 December 1923

Building upwards from below, from matter animate, we have entered upon a higher region, that of individual proportions. Its theme is the relation, in appropriate number, of parts to one another and to the whole. These are relations of many different types – of like kind such as size contrast, heaviness, quality, degree of activity or passivity, relation of cause and effect, or of mixed kind such as the simultaneous figuration of several such relations, e.g. blending colour with tonality and line.
1939/ Estate 016: Untitled.
Coloured paste. 52.9 x 37.
Expression of proportion
active,
medial,
passive

1 Cf. Active, passive, medial:

I shall endeavour to bring home to you as closely as possible the proportions that play a part in your own body. Imagine that you wish to draw close to you an object that offers resistance to such a movement. You first fix your eye on it and envisage the path the object must take. Then you seize it and force it close to you. So long as the object offers no considerable resistance, this seems to take place quite simply, with respect to our awareness. Our willpower accomplishes it all, as we clearly sense. Yet soon, e.g. if the object is very heavy, we note that our will is not all that autocratic. At this point we become aware of our arm, which must make a rather considerable effort, ultimately even painful.
[1] Form structure (two equal elementary forms).
   Two formal elements of like kind, with mutual cession of territory. 7/45.
   Three circles with equalised parts relinquished. 7/122.
   Peaceful adjustment or unequal surrender of elementary territory. 7/54.

1932/x 2: A scrap of community.
Watercolour on plaster-grounded burlap. 18 × 36.
Possibilities:
'Several unequal forms, interpenetrating. Representation constructive or impressive. One above the other or side by side. Organism organically interlinked from main forms or bodily-spatially permeated.'

1933/H 9: Child Ph.
Pastel on white-grounded paper. 21 x 33.
1933/G 20: *Hot place.*
Pastel. $23 \times 31.5$. 
Active–passive: Cause, effect and mediation.
Possibility of simultaneous figuration of several mutual relations and their equilibrium.

[3] ‘In the common territory, the two contracting parties enjoy equal rights.’ 7/54.

[1] Medial fleetingly attracts active, is saved by passive.
1940/Estate 020: Untitled.
Coloured paste. 65.1 x 49.9.
What is active, therefore, is not merely the will but the means for movement. Two main parts in the necessary action thus enter into a relation to one another, the means for movement not being a thing of primitive uniformity, but in turn a composite concept, organised on its own. Namely muscle and bone, things of different structure and function: muscles - elastic tissue; bones - firm hard structure.
1939/ZZ 12: Brotherhood.
Pencil. 21 x 29.5.
The functioning of the two differs as follows:
A muscle connecting two bones contracts, altering the angle of the two bones.
1939/690: Omphalocentric presentation.
Coloured paste on silk on jute. 70 x 50.5.
Bones have no inherent movement potential, but muscles do carry such a force, or at least they exert it. Actually, they receive this energy from elsewhere, as a command, so to speak. Our movement proportion is thus organised into three different parts:

Will, active,
Muscle, medial,
Bone, passive.

They partake of the active, medial or passive character.
A proportion with the contrasts:
superior – inferior
lying over – lying under

Will, object.

The object must take this way, \[ \rightarrow \] i.e. a longer distance must become a shorter one. In other words, measure. This is the proper category for the passive action of bone as well.

Greater, smaller distance.

The object, therefore, is no new link in respect of its character, but is identical with bone. Muscle is initially extended, thin, lighter, then, when contracted, denser and heavier. In other words, weight.
The brain, as an activity, alters in a different way, immeasurable and imponderable. It is a refinement of action, which I should like to call quality. Expressed by our ideational means of figuration: colour, tonality, line.

Colour, line, tonality.
1923/91: Man in love.
Lithograph with red tone plate, second state.
27.4 x 19.
We may, as innocently as possible, conceive a scheme converging towards a centre, carrying out a progression of this meaning, the centre comprising precisely special forces.

Progression of meaning.
Bone,
Muscle,
Brain.

Obviously there are still intermediate links, even here. Nerves run from brain to muscle, muscle and bone are linked by tendons, bones among themselves are linked by ligaments.


This action just depicted serves man's outward form by way of partial action. It is a structural idea from within, in this case the pathway from headquarters (the skull) to the extremities.
1940/OG 5: *Everything runs after!*

Coloured paste on paper. 32 × 42.5.
Let us initially ignore the limbs and consider the body in its outward state of rest. Since at a pinch one can live without arm and leg, a series of animated internal processes, capable of organising head and body, takes place. The head, of course, is always essential.

It is the chief organ, headquarters and main guardroom, with a lofty view for the waking function, installed as high as possible and mobile for better outlook. And we have: Head, body, with the connecting link of the neck.
1920/99: Man-fish-man-eater
Drawing.
Further:
Food intake
(and outgo)

provides body articulation
by the dividing point of the
stomach, yielding a
division into upper and
lower body.

Abdomen

Further:
Utilisation of food intake;
blood channels.
The lesser circulation
leads to the concept of
chest.
What ails him? II.
Stamp drawing. 55.7 x 34.1.
The wakeful and vigilant function of the head leads to the body's upright stature. Concept: body musculature in concert with body bones, first of all the spine,

then basket and basin-shaped structures, reinforced chest, strengthened seat.¹

¹ Crossed out: 'and buttocks'.
1932/18: Lethappen
Oil. 59 x 61.
Increased alertness above leads to the standing position.
Complexity of structure.
The spinal column rests on a bridge.

Increased reach in the seated position:
Arms and arm movements.
Shoulder,
bones and musculature.

Ultimate bodily reach:
walking and running.
Hip joints,
moving legs.

Ultimate enrichments
(complications)
of articulation are the result
of the division
of arms/hands
and legs/feet.
1939/ww18: Daimonia.
Tempera and watercolour on paper.
21 × 32·8.
Free form-giving example from the Theory of articulation. IV/103a.

1Cf. 1931/m 7: Figure. Volume 1, p.383.

You like that? I have no objections. I do ask that you take serious account of the path that has been followed, of the forming of this organism from its essence.¹

Then this brief endeavour will find its meaning. Figuration as the way from demand to finished form.
1939/GH 8: Voice from the ether: 'And thou shalt have thy fill!'

Oil and tempera on paper, 50.5 x 38.
1939/Hi 19: The body too has a countenance. Coloured paste and oil on paper. 31 × 23.5.
1934/U 13: The creator.
Oil on canvas, 43 x 54.
This afternoon I should like you to continue the exercise we began last time. And this time I want to see not only lively figuration of an individual proportion but treatment of both elements of articulation, the dividual or structural and the higher element, the two in some form of combination. The remarks I am about to make are intended to give you courage, for they will show how simple the matter really is. I ask, however, that you do not slavishly follow the schemes that are shown but merely take them as models for your own vivid creation. They are to serve merely to give you ideas.
1931/R 20: Colourful life outside.
Watercolour on egg-grounded paper. 31.3 x 48.8.
Dividual and individual structural elements

1. A structural area of such small dimensions that any reduction or abstraction is only barely possible. Each structural particle has the same value [1].

2. In the centre of 2 an aggregation of particles establishes a new context. It is a pattern based on the structural grid of $5 \times 5$ units [2].

They are assembled in order to be able to hold their own against the structural grid and somewhat enhance its formal triviality [3].
1921/125: Chorale and landscape.
Oil on paper on wood. 35 x 31.
The individual pattern, called a cross, now agrees quite well with the structural aspect.
The two mesh.
Is this indeed an individual pattern?
Yes, an individual pattern of the character of a regular cross.
Structure has been shifted into a cross.

For I must add nothing or it becomes a different kind of cross.

And I must take away nothing, or it ceases to be a cross altogether.

As an example of form, its articulation is:

simplex, duplex,
1923/159: Group linked by stars.
Oil and watercolour on paper. 32.5 × 48.5.
As a formal effect, considering the special significance of the centre, it becomes quinquepartite.

This scheme, however, still constitutes no living figuration. It would come rather more alive, for example, by the logical inclusion of pictorial means.

The structural part in scale representation:

The individual part in weight representation:
i.e. 4 parts:
b c d e half-weight
a full-weight

Or: Give tone to the structural part, e.g. light, medium or bright and dark, perhaps in chequer-board alternation, the individual part, however, in colour. Perhaps:
b c d e light red
a dark red
Another solution to the problem:
The structural and individual elements might also be located by a process in which the individual experiences a structural articulation in his own body.

Vitally represented, say, by the weights of univalent to quadrivalent tonalities, with greater contrast at the centre and less disparity elsewhere.

In the manner in which a fish has scales on his own body. Colour IV/192a and 9/24c.
1923/34: Chinese porcelain.
Watercolour on plaster, varnished.
In another individual pattern, the quinquepartition is so obvious that one is reminded of the five on a die.

The parts are here only loosely connected, indeed, not at all, in the case of the five on a die. Yet they belong together inexorably, and nothing may be taken away or added without destroying their individuality. Thus their integration, while imaginary, is no less compelling than the physical integration of the five parts of our cross.
1923/238: Harmony from rectangles in red, yellow, blue, white and black. Oil on cardboard. 70 x 51.
The last time I was critical, in a few cases, of the casual way in which the members were loosely scattered, so that one could almost blow them away, but that does not mean that members must always be physically connected. Thus we may, in good conscience, accept the distinction between physical and imaginary context, differentiating the physical connection of the elements of a pattern from the imaginary.

1 Examples occurring on pp.9/24a, 9/25a and 9/25b have been consolidated.

Articulation with an imaginary trend [3, 4, 5]

Articulation with connected trend [2, 6, 7, 8, 1]

We may also distinguish, as we have already seen, the working together of structural and individual articulation in the physical sphere of the individual himself or beyond him into a wider sphere.
1926/U 8: Young forest panel.
Oil on plaster-grounded muslin on cardboard on wood. 36 x 25.5.
Here are some basic possibilities for this afternoon.
Let us briefly summarise again:

The two elements of articulation combined

Formation of a higher intermediate articulation by the interlocking of certain main elements

3 = intermediate elements
individual element I
individual element II
individual element III

Change in structural character coinciding with higher articulation
Formation of intermediate elements by structural overlaps or interpenetrations.
Formation of intermediate elements by sidling overlaps from one main area into another.
When the visibility of the structural rhythm is very different, one may speak of an intermittent structure.

Figuration examples for linear and planar structural rhythms.


Woods near M. A purely linear example. The two lowest line limits constitute an applied example of an intermittent structure.
1928/F 10: *Old town and bridge.*
Tempera on sacking. 11·5 × 42·5.

1928/F 10: *Old town and bridge.* Two-dimensionally formed structural rhythms with tonality emphasis (and colour). Lines as limiting forms.
*Cf.* Dividual–individual synthesis, pp. 200–205, as well as the central opposition of dividual–individual.

Construct with alternating structure and lack of structure from left to right

*Aufbau mit abwechselnder Struktur und Strukturlosigkeit von links nach rechts*
1929/v 1: Castle of a chivalric order. Pen-and-ink. 28.6 × 24.4.

Dividual–individual synthesis in linear and rhythmical arrangement, combined with an alternation of density and rarefaction.
Scheme 9/23, 'dividual–individual', and its synthesis are repeated in words and exemplified in formal example 8/29 (p.203).

9/23 suggests the graphic and algebraic possibilities while 8/29 designates the scope of representation with pictorial means.

The simplest linear or two-dimensional approach (bottom of p.203) applies analogously to 9/23.

For the two-dimensional approach, cf. 1929/v 1: Castle of a chivalric order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dividual</th>
<th>both</th>
<th>individual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$a + a + a + a$</td>
<td>$a + b + (a + b) + (a + b)$</td>
<td>$a + b + c$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special entrance by grosser.

Means: either line or tonality.

Order: Mittel, Mittel.

Tonality: Entweder, Farbe.

Colour: Mittel, Mittel.

201
Figuration examples:

1. Unaccented lines – accented lines:
   Formal example 20/59a, p.211.
   Formal example IV/192, p.209.
   1925/n 6: Settlement in the woods, p.218.
   1925/44: Rocky lookout, p.210

2. Lines–tonality:
Theoretically only approximate in black-and-white reproduction.
   1924/126: Structural II, p.236.
   1926/U 8: Young forest panel, p.194.
   1927/2: Flag-decked city, p.196.
   1927/x 3: Côte de Provence 5, p.208.
   1927/F 10: Old town and bridge, p.199.
   1929/2: Architecture in the east, p.308.

3. Lines–tonality–colour:
   1915/245: Overgrown houses, p.212.
   1923/159: Group linked by stars, p.186.
   1929/m 10: Monument at the edge of the fruit land, p.294.
   1937/q 16: Incipient cold, p.204.
Dividual-individual synthesis

Basic scales, tonality—or colour complementarity
A rhythmic-linear example
A dividual example
An individual example \( \text{combination of both} \)

Means of representation

\begin{align*}
\text{Either:} & \quad \text{dividual} \quad \text{individual} \\
\text{or:} & \quad \text{unaccented line} \quad \text{accented line}[1] \\
& \quad \text{line} \quad \text{tonality}[2] \\
& \quad \text{tonality} \quad \text{colour}[3] \\
\text{or:} & \quad \text{line} \quad \text{colour}[3] \\
\end{align*}

Simplest synthesis
one-dimensional
or two-dimensional approach

Elementary forms and their inner being (norms) threads, nodes
Elementary forms in format (normal)
Combined forms in format
composite form (the species), one element shifted over another

\footnote{The lower part of 8/29 has no direct connection with the required exercises concerned with dividual and individual synthesis. It relates to the main sections of the Theory of form and figuration.}
1937/q 16: *Incipient cold.*
Oil. 73 x 53.

Individually-individual synthesis in a figuration example, with line and tonality, line and colour, tonality and colour as the means of representation. There is at the same time a synthesis of intraspatial and extraspatial representation.
Linear excerpt of horizontals and verticals (omitting the diagonals) from 1937 q16: *Incipient cold.* Cf. scheme 9/23, p.201.
In the summer of 1927 Klee was on the Île de Porquerolles and in Corsica.


Cf. 1927/x 5: Côte de Provence 7, p.207, also 1927/x 3: Côte de Provence 5, p.208.
1927/5: Côte de Provence 7.
Watercolour. 13 x 30.5.
Côte de Provence 5. Watercolour.
An unaccented rhythmical base as the structural norm, higher articulation in free choice individually accented and rhythmicised.

Dividual–individual linked by rhythmical articulation. IV/192.
1925/44: Rocky lookout.
Watercolour and air brush on paper.
37.5 x 23.5.
Form-giving examples with structures on dividual-rhythmical base and with individual accents (dividual–individual synthesis).
From 20/59a.
1915/245: Overgrown houses.
Watercolour and tempera on chalk ground.
18.3 x 17.5.

Alternation of structurally accented and unstructured areas in a landscape-architecture setting.
Take the case of the dual circulation
Without structure, with structure

[1] Fish with scales. Integration of structural and individual articulation in the individual’s physical sphere. 20/59a.
Broadening a force means thinning it:
Extremes:
Small and dense
Large and rarefied.

Sharpest deviation from this law of nature is its reversal.
Extremes:
Small and rarefied
Large and dense. 21/61.

1928/29: Height!
Etching on copper. 22.5 x 22.5.
1925/R 3 zero: Ass.
Lithograph. 24 x 14.5.
"Scattered" as against "compact" structures always create strong contrast. This is true also of alternatingly distinct and blurred structures. Structure and absence of structure. Cf. page 215 for the extremes of small and dense, large and rarefied, small and rarefied, large and dense.
1925/n 6: Settlement in the woods.
Pen-and-ink.
'Scattered' (structure) as against 'compact' always creates strong contrast, especially when the consolidation is very dense. It is then easy to take the step from an alternation of distinct and blurred structures to an alternation of structure and absence of structure. This is in explanation of the concept of absence of structure.

'Scattered' compared with 'compact'.
Apparent absence of structure.

Drawing
from the Theory of form and figuration. 11/282.
Linear scheme from the watercolour: 1929/n 9:
Coloured Woman.
Pen-and-ink and watercolour.
'Self-experienced structure.' Dividual base with individual accent.
Lastly:

a  `Self-experienced' structure

b  Structural overlapping
for the figuration
of a wider context,
of the fringes
1927/k 10: Pastoral (rhythms).
Oil on canvas on cardboard. 69.2 × 52.4.

1924/136: Princess of Araby.
Watercolour and oil on paper. 25.5 × 19.2.
Symbols of structure and elements of articulation, linear and planar
The simplest synthetic order: the chequer-board
Controlling proportions as ultimate form
Form-determination and form-realisation

Saturday, 10 November 1923

The last time we dealt theoretically with structures, and I chose a few examples for these elements of articulation, which are of great importance in the material sense, but quite subordinate in an intellectual sense.

Simplest symbol of linear structure

als emphatischer Struktur-Symbol

Realised in nature as the wave form

Structural alternation of the elements of articulation. Rhythmical in the arrangement of the articulations. 'The main characteristic of rhythm is the repetition of small groups that are either not divided at all or subject to only a simple division scheme.' Cf. chapter, The central opposition dividual–individual, Vol. 1, pp.237–266.
1937/U 1: Complex number.
Black paste. 21 x 29.5.
Here the component strokes are realised as a composite structure symbol.

Scale representation

Weight representation

Weight

Measure

When I enter the planar sphere, I get two examples.
1926/T 1: Garden city idyll.
Scratched on plaster, tinted with tempera.
42.5 x 39.5.
Vertical and horizontal articulation of an area combined.

The representation ranges between line and plane. The hand drew lines, but at the same time the impression is planar. Linear organisation of a plane is indeed worthy of attention. It enriches articulation without necessarily detracting from the basic planar elements.

In these cases there is an alternation of light and dark stripes.

The sum of the two directions yields light, medium and dark. 9/6d.
1933/C 15: *Quadripartite palace.*
Wax pigment on plaster-grounded canvas. 90 x 67.

Heavy-light in rhythmically accented alternation and organised into higher units.
Light considered on its own.

Heavy considered on its own.

Chequer-board structure.

Medium mediates between the two other factors, heavy and light.

Alternation: still-shifted or: shifted-still.
1922/19: Red-green architecture (yellow-purple gradation).
Oil on canvas on cardboard. 38 × 43.
Medium mediates between the two factors heavy and light: chequer-board structure.

The chequer-board

Two values of different weight added into a bar and continued repeatedly as the image of linear two-time. The same image in two dimensions expanded into simplest synthetic order yields the chequer-board pattern.
1931/s 1: Portal of a mosque.
Watercolour. 38·1 x 28·9.
With an extension of \( n \) partial planes of the above–below dimension and \( n + 1 \) particles of the left–right dimension we obtain a characteristic difference in the two dimensions. In left–right, for example, three double and three single particles are always present. In above–below, however, we find, first, three doubles and two singles, and then three singles and two doubles.

Expanded observation:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Column sums give alternately pairs of even and odd weight, in other words, a marked two-time rhythm.

A shift \( \downarrow \) by one field gives a different result, a shift \( \downarrow \) by two fields the same result, hence a bar \( \downarrow \) from above to below (or from below to above) is two-phased.

The results are found in the left–right direction.

Even with 8 fields added up

Odd with 7 fields

Even with 6 fields

Odd with 5 fields

Even with 4 fields

Odd with 3 fields

Even with 2 fields

Odd with 1 field
From the union of the two dimensions $2 \ 1 \ 1$ or $1 \ 2 \ 2$ equals six.

springs the composite area unit $1 \ 2 \ 2 \ 1$.

The same area unit of a two-dimensionally composite six repeats, and the repetition of a unit is the criterion of bar rhythm.
Conceived as a grid, this rhythm is also structural in character.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ | – | + |

B | W | B |
1924/126: *Structural II.*
Gouache. 26-7 x 21-6.

Synthesis of articulation by floor plan and elevation, with planar structures projected in differential perspective.
*Cf.* examples in Volume 1, pp.250, 263, 307-308.
The repeating unit of the chequer-board structure is a quadripartite area element.

Conceived linearly (without weight)

This leads to a linear variant like:

or

or

One can vary further at will

Or an example of *Engführung*:

[Note: *Engführung* is a term used in music theory, referring to the process of bringing out motives in a contrapuntal manner, often by varying and combining them.]

In music, temporally close contrapuntal coincidence of themes, as nearly as possible simultaneous.
1919/205: *Town R.*
Watercolour and tempera on structured plaster ground. 16.5 x 22.
Alternate shifting of every other course by half a unit in this simple grid results in a structure reminiscent of a brick wall.
1930/Y 10: *Knot patterns.*
Pen-and-Ink. 17·5 x 27·5.
A chequer-board structure may also be envisaged as braided crosswise.

Weaving

And the idea of braiding could in turn be varied in many ways.

Pigtails, etc.
Construction of a two-sided honeycomb (circle within a hexagon). 'Rotated rhombi.' 20/6.
Stone atop two stones. A wall is a horizontally stratified structure displaying an alternate shift by half a unit.

The cells of a honeycomb, a most ingenious invention of nature, also belong here.

A variation

The individual form approximates to the circle as the natural limit for a living creature that is egg (elliptically) or worm-shaped.
1930/C 9: *Singers' hall.*
Pen-and-ink and tempera. 27 x 48.

'The controlling proportions characterise final form, structures make possible its realisation.'
Alternating structures as rhythmically repeating units, subordinate to individual articulation.
Scale structure is also somewhere near this area.

I might continue this game for quite a while. Chain structures (chain mail, scale armour).

The sown, the scattered, many points of force, example:
Stars, constellations.


[2] 'Hexagonal articulation, capable of being completed in three ways,' From 'Ultimate economy in number of means 60/27 and 60/28.' 'An attempt to employ the least resources (lines conceived as passive limits).'
Further subdivision or expanded form (after Pattern 1)

(after Pattern 1a)
Further elaboration:
The house is but shell, space.
The essential element is the life inside.
The lines are limiting lines.
Within a 'cell' stand three living lines.

Cf. Productive line growth, p.257, and harmonised progression of a movement dimension, p.265.

Incarnation to ends with the triangle surface
Variation of incarnation to
Progressive variants of incarnation towards bone and away from bone.

Analyses 1: A–B, 2: C–D, 3: E–F

Analysis: A–B

Normal variant towards bone

Rotation variation
Rotation stages

Stages:
1
2
3
4
5

1/4
1/3
1/2
1
1928/O 5: *Image of the initial V.*
Watercolour. 28 × 22.
After the Christmas holidays, this may be an appropriate time to take a brief glance back over the path we have followed hitherto. Fortunately we can see the distance we have traversed in perspective and have no need to dwell on detail. We can take a broad view of the main elements of what we have done.

What have we actually done during the months just past? What was the nature of our activities? What designations can we find for them?
When we began – one must make a start somewhere, even though there is no real starting-point – we proceeded from a stage that may be compared with a germinating seed. Initially we dealt with linear structures that branched and did so within a given plane. Leaf stems and veins on the one hand, leaf surfaces on the other. We compared the growth and branching of our line with the growth of plant organisms, and in the case of the apple we passed on from linear structure to the sphere of space. A more intimate consideration of these processes led us to trace the mystery of creativity, the influence of which we felt even in the development of a line. We sought to approach this mystery by enquiring whence it originated and tracing it back to its sources. We were not bold enough to think that we could actually uncover the secret mainsprings of creativity, but we did wish to get as close to them as possible.

We wound up with the irritated point in nature, which we invoked in the course of our consideration – the seed itself. With this seeming start, we reached the limits of our action. The irritated point, our stylus poised to embark on a line – here is minimal action. With anything less than that we can scarcely speak of action at all. But emotionally and intellectually, this point did not as yet constitute the end of our search for sources. The term ‘irritated’ already sets the scene for an ‘active’ start. It provides the background for the initial act, ties it to what has gone before, defines its links to the past. The instinctive realisation that we can continue beyond the start finds confirmation in the concept of infinity, which reaches from the beginning to the end, and is not limited to the beginning alone, and which leads to the concept of circulation. In a circulatory process, movement is of the very essence, and the question of a start thus becomes irrelevant. Swept up into such normal movement, we find it easy to develop a creative disposition. We are ourselves moved, hence find it easier to impart movement.
1] Dynamic forces of varying density with alternating structure.
[4] Influence phenomena of a line. Trend towards spatial spreading. Diminishing density away from the limiting line or augmentation towards the border zone.

On the question: 'How to achieve representation, e.g. emphasis on the processes leading to form. Representation by essence, e.g. permeation (as contrast: by semblance). Or representation of the objective—spatial aspect.'
The examples of figuration [1-5] analytically suggest the basic scope. According to the 'physical—spatial tension processes' the limits and the application of graduated emphasis are relative and merge, one into the other.

Cf. Graduated accentuation of the line, Volume 1, p.27.
Corporeo—spatial tension, Volume 1, pp.29–31.
Boundaries of different value for inside and outside, Volume 1, pp.36–37.
Endotopic—exotopic, Volume 1, p.51.
Energies of form-creating nature. Natural growth. Volume 1, Note, p.94.
A theme treated in different ways, Volume 1, pp.129–131.
Basic relations in positive—negative plane formation (and treatment of relief), Volume 1, pp.438–439.

1929/z 8: Growth on stone.
Watercolour on a plaster plate. 32 × 30·5.
1929/3 H16: Odd theatre.
Watercolour and pen-and-ink. 31·8 × 26·6.
The preliminary stirrings within us, our craftsman's propensity directed towards the actual work and our transmission of this involvement to others, its beholders – these are the main components of the creative totality – pre-creation, creation and post-creation.

The inner impulse is the urge that leads to production. As in nature, so with us. Nature is creative, and we are creative. Nature is creative down to the minutest scale and since the briefest scrutiny suffices to discern that, we too have begun on a small scale, emulating nature, it has been easy, under nature's guidance, to recognise our own creativity.

Allowing a primitive and concise output to unfold in this fashion, we took the opportunity to have a closer look at two things: on the one hand the phenomenon of form-giving, in its context with the basic urge, in the sense of a way of life developing from a mysterious motivation towards purposive action.
1926/P 2: Knight with elephant.
Pen-and-ink and watercolour, sprayed. 21 × 31.
1931/M 12: *Winged.*
Pen-and-ink. 19·5 × 29·3.
1924/114: Carnival in the mountains.
Watercolour, 26.3 x 33.
This phenomenon was discernible even in our initial practical work, when form (structure) began to take care of itself on the smallest scale.

The relation of form and form-giving, recognised and learned on that scale, retained its fundamental importance even during the later stages, precisely because it is a basic principle.

I should like to lay down this significance in a single sentence: The way to form, to be dictated by some inner or outer necessity, is more important than the goal itself, the end of the road.
1928/B 5: Second-degree prickly current.
Pen and India Ink. 45.4 x 60.
Harmonised progression of a movement dimension (horizontal line marching in the above–below direction).

Harmonised progression of two dimensions (horizontal and vertical lines marching in the above–below and left–right directions). 17/61a.
1925/K 5: *Ship II C in port.*
Oil and watercolour on chalk-grounded cardboard.
23 x 34.
1929/unnumbered: Composition.
Etching. 15 × 21.8 (full plate size).
1926/Y 7: March flora.
Oil on canvas. 26.5 x 21.5.
The approach is what counts, determining the character of the work. That character can be determined only once. Form is set by the process of giving form, which is more important than form itself.

Form must on no account ever be considered as something to be got over with, as a result, as an end, but rather as genesis, growth, essence. Form as semblance is an evil and dangerous spectre. What is good is form as movement, as action, as active form. What is bad is form as immobility, as an end, as something that has been tolerated and got rid of. What is good is form-giving. What is bad is form. Form is the end, death. Form-giving is movement, action. Form-giving is life.

These sentences constitute the gist of the elementary theory of creativity. We have now got to the heart of it. Its significance is absolutely basic; and I don't think I can repeat the sentences above often enough.

This was one element that obtruded when we allowed a primitive, concise work to unfold gradually. But then, in the course of it, something else grew manifest to us. In extending the intermediate creative process to a wider and longer path, we realised the need for not keeping this road too monotonous. The approach, as the work's essential dimension, must not tire us. It must be refined, develop interesting offshoots, rise, fall, dodge, become more or less clearly marked, grow wider or narrower, easier or harder.
1922/113: Destiny at the turn of the year. Gouache and watercolour.
The various sections of this road had to undergo a certain measure of organisation; and although extensive, this organisation had to be held to manageable proportions. The relation of the various parts had to be obvious.

This identification of the work with the approach to it organised itself en route, so to speak, moving from a single pace at the outset to several farther along. The various sections traversed had to fall into place properly.

This integration and interrelation of the whole with natural articulation of its parts constitutes the very heart of the elementary theory of proportion.
Differences in the character of the work result in different types of integration. Our plodding way has led us through two of these areas, the elementary theory of creativity and the elementary theory of proportion.

Next, of course, we shall put you to the practical test. You will be expected to demonstrate, in modest tasks, what you have learned and how far you have come. Since we cannot really tell whether you have been listening, we shall ask you to progress to autonomous work. Not that we want to turn you primarily into draughtsmen and painters! But we shall have to do a bit of drawing and painting together, since these activities necessarily put us in touch with essential ways in which things hang together.

That is the reason that I shall have to introduce you to the various pictorial means on the next few occasions; and naturally I shall be giving preference to the means of line, tonality and colour, since I feel more at home with them than with the more immediate threedimensionality of sculpture.
1924/164: Fairground music.
Pen-and-ink, crayon, pencil and watercolour.
26.5 x 30.5.
Example of free figuration
from the Theory of form and figuration. 7/136.
1930/213: The devil, juggling.
Oil and watercolour on canvas on paper.
69 × 50.
1939/BC 8: To work!
Pencil. 29.5 x 21.
1924/112: Still life with props.
Oil on muslin on cardboard. 38 5 × 46 9.
1927/T 6: Porquerolles (looking south).
Black chalk on yellowish notepaper. 21 × 33.
1925/Y zero: Village in red and blue.
Watercolour on chalk-grounded paper. 41.8 x 38.4.
In all the distinctions I am making, e.g. line, tonality and colour, and in all the sequences and juxtapositions of 'the whole', please bear in mind that these are no more than make-shifts, albeit necessary ones. The theory of creativity, the theory of proportion, the theory of pictorial means and later on the theory of style – all these really have no independent existence. They become integrated into a single whole.

You have only to envisage something that is spatial to grasp the problems that necessarily stand in the way of an analytical approach. But how else is one to achieve orientation in space? I do not know!

All these distinctions, even the most banal ones, make sense if we bear in mind that they describe only partial values and if we do not lose sight of the whole. You can hear people say that they divide mankind into the good and the bad, the large and the small, the thin and the fat, Catholics and Protestants. When such distinctions are taken to be exhaustive, they are merely stupid. If on the other hand we remember that any such pair of statements is only part of the truth, in an analytical sense, they do make some sense. Each such pair – good-bad, thin-fat, etc. – then applies only to its own premise, and taken together these various planes add up to a spatial whole.

In such a context we begin to see that a person may be individually described as possessing a certain measure of height, girth, virtue, etc., but that only their sum total will make up the whole man. If a man be thin, this does not necessarily exclude his also being moral. People have too many dimensions not to be able to be different things at the same time.

So far as our own sphere is concerned, I may, without being misunderstood, make expert distinctions between tall and short on their own, light and heavy on their own, blue and red on their own, static and dynamic on their own, etc.

The real reason is that I am debarred from doing what I would rather do, discuss the whole at one stroke – this whole that embraces a very large number of these things, each in its place. Hence I have to settle for the analytical approach.

What I have said applies even to the simple distinction of the three pictorial means, line, tonality and colour, for any patch of colour will have these qualities:

1. A certain hue.
2. A certain degree of brightness.
3. A certain linear contour.

All three of these qualities are apparent at a glance, so to speak. Any colour patch, in other words, is already essentially threefold.

1 The final paragraph, in parentheses, is crossed out in the manuscript.
1934/L 7: *Something turbid.*
Oil on canvas. 17 × 42.

1940/unnumbered: *Head-in-the-air.*
Tempera on jute. 13 × 86.
Later on you will be expected to try your hand at practical work in this field. Yet while we should be sensitive to the infinite scope of variation, we must not forget that for the time being we are confronted with a relatively undeveloped sense of proportion and that even as we exercise our ingenuity, we should vary but one element at a time. In doing so, we identify with our material, impart a rhythm to it, make it rise to the first stage above its imperceptible structure (consistency) – and not very much more.

In this process always keep your eye on the higher proportions of individual structure, by way of contrast, for it is from them that form-determination issues. They govern, while structure itself merely lends support, as a pliable material aspect. The governing proportions characterise the ultimate form, the structures make possible their realisation. Only form-determination and form-realisation together yield the higher configuration.
1935/3: Grid dance.
Watercolour, 22 × 31.
Formal analysis of 1935/3: Grid dance.

[1] Layers as dividual articulation (basic static pattern, norm).
[2] 'Add the proportion of man as the controlling proportion.' This individual articulation is purely linear.
[5] Individual proportion and rhythmic structural elements combined. The twofold main movement of the rhythmic articulation [3, 4] underlines the character of the movement of the individual proportion. 'In other cases movement becomes unequivocal in the presence of a basic pattern that is sensually authoritative and fixed in place. Movement grows (or is measurable) in relation to the other fixed dimension.' The sensual scale and standard for the movement process consists of the 'layers' the basic static pattern [1].

As for the nature of the governing proportions, I cannot really force such living, breathing things into you. I can only tell you what they are like. I can tell you that the human proportion constitutes such a governing proportion, as we established in the evening life class. As human beings, we have it within ourselves and about ourselves. That we have it within us fits us particularly for creative work.

Let those of you who insist on precise characterisation envisage the two contrasts expressed in numbers, approximately as follows:

The structure of one is to one as one is to one.
Construction of the golden section. IV/117.

Division of the line AB by golden section

Draw a line at right angles to line AC through Point A
AC = $\frac{1}{2}$ AB
CB
CA = CK
BK = BF
The example relates to the proportion of the 'golden section'. Division of a line into two parts in such a way that the smaller part has the same relation to the large part as the larger part has to the whole line.

Cf. Construction of the golden section: Basic progression and golden section.
Golden section: Absolute symmetry and relative symmetry.

\[
\begin{align*}
3 : 5 &= 5 : 8 \\
8 : 13 &= 13 : 21
\end{align*}
\]

Individuality in a standard example.¹

The smaller part is to the larger as the larger is to the whole.

\[
\begin{align*}
3:5 &= 5:8 \\
8:13 &= 13:21
\end{align*}
\]
1924/153: *Snail.*
Watercolour and pen-and-ink on cardboard.
19-7 × 28-6.

Simultaneously by essence and semblance in threedimensional interpenetration.

Cf. 'Ways of nature study' (1923), Volume 1, p.63.
'The object grows beyond its appearance through our knowledge of its inner being, through the knowledge that the thing is more than its outward aspect suggests. Man dissects the thing and visualises its inside with the help of plane sections; the character of the object is built up according to the number and kind of sections that are needed. This is visible penetration, to some extent that of a simple knife, to some extent helped by finer instruments which make the material structure or material function clear to us.'
On the subject of the snail, Klee made this note:
'From the need for shelter, combined with growth, to the house. Analogous to the apple; from flower to fruit shell. Essence of apple, of snail shell, of man's habitation.' 8/11.

Structure and individual contrasted
Resonance-relation to the original force

Snail, goal.

Snail, goal.

Klee's natural history collection included sea and snail shells, some of which he had brought back from his trips to the Baltic and the Mediterranean. In the twenties he filled a portfolio with pictures and photographs of curious forms and shapes of the kind often published as 'wonders of nature'. A major part of this collection consisted of pictures, cross sections and x rays of molluscs.

The picture at the right, for example, shows a cross-section through the shell of a chambered nautilus, the only living representative of an archaic genus of squids.

Cf. p.24 of the introduction to Volume 1.

1Cuts: Here meant to describe interior sections, or places where the outer shell layers had been ground away to show the structure. Applied especially to precious and semi-precious stones, polished to reveal the interior structure.

Structural inventions by students, as theoretical exercises.
Afternoon: Snail shells after nature, with the use of cuts¹ as guides to the interior. The snail: From the need for shelter, combined with growth, to the house.

Tuesday, 20 November 1923
1933)Y: King of the sea snails.
Watercolour and oil on muslin on wood. 28 × 43.
Irregular spiral, composed of normal circumferential segments of abruptly changing radius. The radius changes as follows:  

Radius 6 measures 6 units  
Radius 5 measures \( \frac{5}{6} \) of radius 6, i.e. 5 units  
Radius 4 measures \( \frac{4}{6} \) of radius 5 = \( \frac{5 \times 4}{6} = \frac{5 \times 2}{3} = \frac{10}{3} = 3.333 \)  
Radius 3 measures \( \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \) of radius 4 = \( \frac{5 \times 2}{3 \times 2} = \frac{10}{6} = 1.666 \)  
Radius 2 measures \( \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3} \) of radius 3 = \( \frac{5 \times 2}{3 \times 2 \times 3} = \frac{10}{18} = \frac{5}{9} = 0.555 \)  
Radius 1 measures \( \frac{1}{6} \) of radius 2 = \( \frac{5 \times 2}{3 \times 2 \times 3 \times 6} = \frac{5}{54} = 0.092 \)

\(^1\) Note in appendix.
1937/L 19: Snail post.
Oil and zinc-white on paper. 17.9 x 27.9.
We have noted the contrast of structure and individual in the theory of proportion. In the structural sphere we have gone through an exercise from which nothing has emerged that is false, true enough, but neither has it given rise to anything particularly lively. Rather what has come out has been on the rigid ornamental side.

Clear-cut articulation and distinction between opposites are of considerable importance, since learning and ordering have the same meaning, so to speak.

It is the energy-charged creative force that forms the basic life content, and this we must not stint. So the meaning of rigidity remains in doubt. This force stands revealed in its functions, it derives its living form by permeating matter. It invests matter with life, sets it in motion by a definite order, by definite rhythms (sound figures).

The particles are placed in resonant relation with the primal force. Thus they have no choice but to arrange themselves in the same way as sand forms into sound figures, when its supporting platform is oscillated. The fiddler's bow causing such oscillations has been lacking in much of your work. Something did come out of it, but there was no real reason why it should have. No genesis. This is the real nature of rigidity – the non-functioning of growth: The result is detached from its premises. Form as such.

You might call it dead form – form that no longer functions, that no amount of fertilisation can make function again.¹

¹ Final paragraph crossed out in the manuscript.
1929/m 10.
Monument at the edge of the fruit land.
Watercolour. 45.8 × 30.7.
Construction of the golden section
Basic progression and golden section
Golden section: absolute symmetry and relative symmetry
Golden section: Circles

Basic progression and golden section. IV/119

Approximate coincidence of both at the point of the second progressive division.
A Absolute symmetry or basic harmony or direct even division in psychological representation related to lines and loci.

B Relative symmetry or special harmony in psychological representation as 'golden section measuring movements related to the centre'.

As regards the golden section:
Approximation to the basic progression.

Numerical example:
\[
\frac{7.5}{12.5} = \frac{12.5}{20} \\
12.5 \times 12.5 = 7.5 \times 20 \\
156.25 = 150 \text{ approximately}
\]

Another example along the above lines would be:
\[
\frac{3.75}{6.25} = \frac{6.25}{10}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{A} & \quad \text{B} \\
7.2 & \\
1.6 & \\
0.8 & \\
0.4 & \\
0.2 & \\
0.1 & \\
0.02 & \\
\end{align*}
\]
Golden section: 'circles'
1 Small circle
2 Large circles
3 Whole circle
4 Semicircle (lying sideways)

Note in appendix.
1934/N 10: Groups, old and young.
Pencil. 48.5 x 62.3.
The pictorial means: line, tonality, colour
Line as pure abstraction
The range from light to dark
Black and white as opposing active principles
Aggressive and defensive energy
Grey as balancing ground
Tonal scales
Movement between black and white poles

The pictorial means

1 Cf. the chapter ‘From point to line, the line as element, linear and planar character’, Volume 1, pp.103-116; and ‘The order and nature of pure colours. Topology of colour relations’, Volume 1, pp.465-511.

Let us take a relatively simple unit – say, a grey patch. It has only two parameters. Its density can be estimated and its circumference can be measured. A hair-line, on the other hand, can only be measured. The question of its density scarcely arises.

We already know some things about lines, because we have used them more than anything else. Hence I shall be brief, even though I am personally tempted to say quite a bit about this pure abstraction. What intrigues me is precisely the open question of its reality. Realists are quite likely to ask: Is there actually such a thing as a line?
1932/W 2: Fortifications.
Black-and-white watercolour. 23 8 × 27·1.
Line is but the upshot of two planes! Or a plane at eye level! And line proper, the active moving point, line *par excellence*, is no longer visible! It does not exist!

But this makes the idealist smile from the bottom of his heart. Even if I cannot see it, he says, I can sense it, and what I sense I can also perceive, make visible. Thus there is indeed such a thing as a line! It certainly has at least relative existence, i.e. in comparison to other kinds, e.g. in contrast to the plane.

It's like this: If we shoot off a long thin arrow or a tiny bullet at a black spot from a distance, what we do is to bring a line in relation to the spot.

And when we tether a great balloon with a long rope, is it any different? Or when we connect an exchange with substations by means of wires?

There certainly are lines, as contrasted with planes and solids. And line is many, many other things! Conducted current. Thought. Pathway. Assault. Sword, stab, arrow, ray. A knife’s edge. Scaffolding. And that joiner of all form, the plumbline.
1933/12: Negro glance.
Coloured paste on newspaper. 49.5 x 37.
Tonal range used to lighten or darken within a limited colour range. Avoidance of sharp contrast 'within the neutrality of the twilit middle region'.

Tonality

The range from light to dark moves up and down between the poles of white and black. In nature white can probably claim the advantage in spontaneous activity. All things are enlivened by absorbing appropriate volumes of this luminosity, more or less of it, differentiated in keeping with their light requirements.

The force of light is, extremely aggressive in nature. It spares nothing and may here and there be so strong as to cause trouble.

There are, however, certain measures to ward off light, measures armed with defensive energy. The superior activity issuing from the white pole, while valid in nature, must not mislead us into a one-sided view. Here too struggle is inevitable, for of itself white is nothing. It becomes a force only in its effects stemming from contrast. Actually, we do not merely meet the given dark with bright energy, but the given light with dark energy as well.
It depends on the substrate, and since this is quite often white – a sheet of white paper or a white wall – it is black that we work with on a white substrate. Something happens that involves black. We work with black.

If, on the other hand, the substrate is black – as in the case of a blackboard or a slate – our 'natural' medium becomes white.

If, lastly, the ground is a neutral grey, black and white could both be used successfully as media; for the neutral ground is equidistant from both poles and inimical to both.

The given white constitutes light *per se*. Initially, nothing disputes its sway, and the whole is devoid of movement, without a trace of life. It now becomes a matter of bringing black upon the scene and throwing down the gage of battle. The inchoate preponderance of light must be challenged.

We are struck equally by the non-descript impotence of a black surface. It is unmarred by light of any intensity, strong or weak. in such a case, we naturally ally ourselves with white and avail ourselves of its brand of energy.
1909/42: Deciduous Forest, Eggholz near Berne.
Pen-and-ink. 26.5 x 15.
Medium grey describes the situation of an outright stalemate in a black-and-white contest. It is as deadly to figuration as are pure black and pure white. Hence what must be marshalled in such a case is a dynamic exercise that heaves to and fro, and in the process we must help ourselves vigorously from both poles. Aggressive and defensive forces therefore come into play for us, in turn or side by side. We cannot escape the challenge of a vital issue somewhere between the two poles. To this end we must have at our disposal the whole scale of gradations, from top to bottom.
Uninterrumt central figuration 60/46a

White basis
Normal basis
Normal basis

Black peak
White peak

Normal basis
Normal basis
Black basis

White peak
Normal basis
Interpose normal distance
Grey basis
Interpose normal distance

Black peak 1
Black peak 2
The first thing to concern us is the great wealth of tonal values between the two poles. Ascending from the abyss to the source of light, we are assailed by a sense of the unmatched grandeur and breadth of enhancement from pole to pole. A darksome subterranean rumbling below, a shadowy blurring in the middle, as though we were under water, and the hissing edge of superlight above. The impact of such a progression is memorable; and when indeed we speed the upward and downward movement in time, the resulting impressions can be compared only with the swell and ebb of a raging storm. In such a rise and fall, who could be mindful of individual tones, except for the glaringly discrepant poles?

1929/2: Architecture in the east. Watercolour, 24·3 x 31·3.
Figuration example with normal basis: white, grey, black.
Movement and counter-movement. 60/47.

With continuous repetition of this contrasting to and fro movement, we may slow down the pace and become more aware, en route, of the twilight middle. To gain a better taste of this neutral zone, we may in time cease to extend our vertical rambles all the way to the awesome poles. As our swings approach the normal, they are likely to focus on the uncertainly lit middle region; and in time we shall come to a first tentative halt, here, about the middle.

N = normal

White basis
Grey basis
Black basis
1930/AE 2: *Prospect.*
Air brush, pen-and-ink and coloured crayon.
42.1 × 52.1.
Pricking our ears upwards, we hear the white hiss in the distance, which we estimate at five miles. Hearkening down below, we perceive a muffled thundering in the depths, the distance of which we also put at five miles.[1]

Next other points pique our curiosity. We move up a bit, to assess the new effect. At this new point above the middle the sound of white has grown much louder, while black has slipped back to half-strength, a very low sound indeed. This is the point at which the effect of white is doubled while that of black is halved.[2]

The distances are in inverse proportion to the effect. When the distances from white and black are as 1:2, the effects of white and black are as 2:1. There are a great many points along the entire length, and it would be infinitely laborious to examine each of them as to the degree to which they are influenced by white and black. Even if that were possible, our sole gain would be a contradiction. We should be calculating something that works only in swift movement; and calculations would thus be impracticable.
Examples of form-creation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White</th>
<th>10 W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 W</td>
<td>1 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 W</td>
<td>2 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 W</td>
<td>3 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 W</td>
<td>4 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 W</td>
<td>5 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 W</td>
<td>6 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 W</td>
<td>7 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 W</td>
<td>8 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 W</td>
<td>9 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 W</td>
<td>10 B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Black
The natural unarticulated crescendo or diminuendo must be exchanged for an articulation of the up and down, for a ladder or scale. We thus obtain distinguishable points of special appearance. In so doing, we should keep the points far enough apart, while the tonal intervals should be the same throughout.

In this way the mixing proportions may be calculated for each gradation, the mixtures prepared in eleven pots and each result painted against its mark, which would result in a very precise picture of a tonal scale (p.317).
1922/69: Harbinger of autumn.
Watercolour. 26.4 x 33.2.
1932/68: *Emacht*.
Oil on cotton. 50.5 x 64.
1. Representation with figures.
2. Emphasised direction.
3. Example done in tonal gradations.

|   |   |   |   |   |   
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
|   | 6 |   |   |   |   |
|   | 7 | 8 | 9 |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   | 1 |

Direction of movement and unequivocal movement.
60/86.

Base 1
Peak 9

Basis 1

Basis 1

1. weiss
2. hellst. grau
3. hellgraun
4. üermittel grau
5. grau (mittel)
6. untermittel grau
7. dunkel grau
8. dunkelst. grau
9. schwarz

1. white
2. lightest grey
3. light grey
4. grey above middle
5. grey (middle)
6. grey below middle
7. dark grey
8. darkest grey
9. black
Another practical method for creating a scale of tonal nuances is the following, which utilises only black, on a given background of white, which it fights with growing intensity, step by step. This requires the application of translucent pigments (glaze), unlike the preceding method, which naturally used opaque pigments.

White, in other words, is ever-present and must be crowded out step by step.
White peak

Normal grey base

Centre

Black peak

White peak

Centre

Black base

Normal white base

Centre

Black peak
Our pigment is a translucent black in a dilution of 1 to 10. We cover the entire surface with this solution, except the single blackless white stage. When this application has thoroughly dried, we continue the manoeuvre, each time skipping one further stage.

In this fashion we obtain a rising blackout scale. At every stage in this scheme we are able to determine the proportion of black, beginning with zero and proceeding by tenths to ten.

![Diagram of blackout scale](image)

The intensity of black increases from top to bottom until the deepest black has been reached.
1923/242: North Sea picture.
Watercolour, 24.7 x 31.5.
Simple articulated range from black to white in 10 steps (11 dividing lines).
Cf. exercise of 8 January, p.327.

Linear representation of a tonal scale with 9 dividing lines and step-by-step indication of the content of black and white.
An example from one of Klee’s lessons.
Scale representation, p.323:
Articulated movement on a black base with
differential movement in the tonal area.
An example from one of Klee's lessons.
Cf. Standing, gliding, striding, leaping in tonal
representation, p.349, and Transition from leaping
to striding and gliding 60/13, p.351.

Form-giving example 42/44.

Strips

Base
White
To and fro of dimensions
with progression:
1 1/2 1/3 1/4 1/5 1/6
What odd things grow.
Black-and-white watercolour.
$48 \times 31.5$. 
1924/25: *Contrasts at night.*
Watercolour and gouache, $23 \times 36.5$. 
Strips

Concentration towards black
Reversal

Concentration towards white

White base
Black base
Towards the white
As movement and countermovement
42/36

1 In mirror-writing.
1923/25: Magic theatre.
India ink and watercolour. 33 7 × 22 6.
Exercise of 8 January 1924

The exercise for this afternoon is to set up ranges from black to white, which may be either unarticulated or articulated, floating up or down, or moving forwards step by step. These ranges may be set up freehand or by formula, with either wet paint or dry pigment.

9 January 1924

1 Correct student exercises
2 Measure and weight
3 Chaos and cosmos
4 The medium of tonality in the armamentarium of pictorial means
5 What happens afterwards (figuration)

Before figuration
Spatial order of ideational pictorial means at rest.
The opposite extremes of pictorial means are effective even in point form.
The intermediate stages less so. They require more scope to become sensible, weighable or critically perceptible. (Or sensibly criticisable.) 8/20.
1930|q 2: The castle mountain of S. Gouache. 37 x 47.
The grey point in relation to black–white contrast. 8/21.

Why white above?
Why black below?
The problem of top and bottom, considered at the centre of the earth.
Infinite number and infinite subdivision of nuances from black to white.
Nuances not effective in point form.

329
1932/9: Lowland plain.
Gouache and watercolour.
Triad (odd number) inherent in the balance of contrast. 8/21a.

This balance in nature. 8/22.

This balance synthetic, impoverished, but clarified in perceptibility.
1921/83: Cool dry garden.
Watercolour edged in tinfoil.
24 × 30.5.
Amiable character of the balance (extremes keep at a respectful distance).

Practical exercise:
Tonal scale (in 11 steps) by two methods, blending and glazing. 8/22a.

Blending
1 White contrast
2 Black contrast
3 Balance (medium grey)

Proceeding from 3, grey
a Grey upwards
b Grey downwards
Moving in jerks.
8/23.

Appearance of the work, first exercise

Essence of the work, first exercise

Glazing (white given).\(^1\)
8/23a.

Enhancement required (why?)
333

\(^1\) For the glazing approach to black layer cumulation, see the following pages.
1929/w 6: Landscape with poplars.
Watercolour on plaster-grounded cardboard.
27 × 21.5.

Rhythmic alternation and interlacing of tonal values.
Black-and-white methods and tonal scales
1 The blending method. 2 Black layer cumulation (black progression)
Absolute and relative difference. Subtraction and division methods
Relative black increment and relative white increment

Chaos (disorder). Natural and synthetic order
Apportionment of tension and naturalistic range from black to white
Scales as artfully ordered movement

Structural order of tonal means
Composite units and higher articulations
Structural combined with individual articulation
Scale structure – Unstructured movement
Viable solutions in the realm of tonality
Tonal action of wide and narrow range

Tuesday, 15 January 1924

We last took up the subject of tonal scales, graduated movement from black to white and return.

First method:
Blending white and black proportions
Second method:
Black layer cumulation
Cumulative total
White
Density progression

$1 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{6} \frac{1}{7}$

Note: This progression (based on an internal series of integers) yields a regular scale from the base to the target degree of density (black). 42/33.
I proposed two methods for plotting such scales, one of them rather complex but precise, the other simple but imprecise. With the second method there was trouble in attaining the deepest black. Enhancement or decrease of brightness grew attenuated step by step. The other, somewhat cumbersome, blending method would have avoided this difficulty.

Well then, when we take a closer look at this second method, we perceive beyond any doubt a constant over-all increase in the proportion of black as we progress with the series 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.

Close up, however — i.e. when we compare any one stage with the one immediately preceding — we soon appreciate the special character of the enhancement.

The first stage of black is univalent = 1
The second is bivalent = 2
The difference (from 1 to 2) is = 1.
The difference from the second stage of black to the third, from 2 to 3, is once again = 1, in the overall perspective.

This difference of one, however, shrinks to \( \frac{1}{2} \) in proportion to the bivalent stage. The difference from 2 to 3 (step 1) is relatively smaller than the difference from 1 to 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absolute Difference</th>
<th>Relative Difference auf der Basis der Vorstufe gemessen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>von</td>
<td>zu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Absolute difference.
Relative difference, measured on the basis of the preceding stage.
Thus this absolute difference of one (subtraction method), when measured on the basis of the prior stage (division method), actually means less and less and keeps on declining from an initial value of one to one-ninth.
In other words, the proportion of black increases absolutely, but at a relatively declining rate. It takes a good deal of time to reach the deepest black, at which point not even the tiniest further perceptible increase is possible.
In the practical application of this method, however, this deepest black could scarcely be attained and the enhancement grew less and less perceptible. In terms of precision – i.e. when regular intervals from white to black were wanted – this was a great disadvantage, in rather startling contrast to the first step, from 0 to 1.

Here too the absolute difference seemed a harmless equivalent of one. The relative difference, however – one divided by the proportion of black in the preceding stage of zero – yields 1 divided by 0, or infinity.

Thus our black progression begins with an infinite step, followed by a step of the difference value of 1. This constitutes an immense contrast.\footnote{Crossed out: step.}

Although all this seems rather dubious, the method is quite serviceable over-all, for in the first place we do not always proceed by even intervals, in the second place we do not always want to go all the way to the deepest black and in the third place we may enhance the various stages at will as we go along.

Tonal progression without regard to intervals.
(Progression by density at static measure.)
46/11.
But in terms of precision, 'scientifically' speaking, the blending method ([1], p.341) is more serviceable. It is not one-sidedly oriented towards the black direction, but at the same time also runs from bottom to top and is based on a medium grey.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curve</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Relative declining rate of black increase
Progressive black error

Relative declining rate of white increase
Progressive white error

Balance
In this new table [2], I have entered the figures for the relative increase in black on the interval lines at the left. On the right are the corresponding figures for the relative increase in white, in the direction from bottom to top.

The black increase (left) declines from top to bottom and is opposed (right) by the declining rate of white increase from bottom to top.

When the relative difference in black at one of the interval lines is especially weak, e.g. between i and k, the relative increase in white at the same interval is especially strong. Thus the respective errors cancel out.

[1] Blending method
White
White proportions/
Black proportions
Black

[2] Relative increase in black and white

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schwarze Teile (Black)</th>
<th>Weiss (White)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Relative Weiss = Zunahme

Relative Weiss = Zunahme
We note that there is complete balance; and if we now look back briefly at the black method,\textsuperscript{1} we will realise how one-sided it is.

\textsuperscript{1} P.335. Second method. Black layer cumulation.

A decline in the difference between adjoining blacks \( \downarrow \)
is not balanced by any increase in the difference between whites. \( \uparrow \)
There is always the same given amount of white.

It is a moot point whether the scale proceeds at even intervals between white and black or whether there is a concurrent submovement within the progressive order. It is of no importance in the sphere of articulation, which I should now like to link to the black-and-white methods.

At the centre, however, around grey stage \( f \),
where the errors are of medium grade,
the equilibrium
is also of intermediate character.
1932/19: Above and below.
Black-and-white watercolour. 36 x 48.5.

Blend
White

Medium grey

Black

Form-giving example 9/61
Layer enhancement for the purpose of achieving relatively even increase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0 White</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Grey 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0 Weiss 0</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (0+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (1+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (2+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (3+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (4+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 (5+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 (6+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 (7+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 (8+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 (9+1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 1 2 4 8 16 32 64 128 256

Full black
Prior Increase = Status

Absolute Increase (=1) declines in relation to cumulative status.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Best Fund

(Progression)

(Progression)
1931/r 12: Castle garden.
Oil on canvas. 67.5 x 55.

'Naturalistic movement from white towards black constitutes the finest order of movement.'
By way of contrast:
Articulated subdivision, using a scale.
'Artfully ordered movement, reminiscent of the structured division of tones we find in musical scales.'

Detail from: 1921/69: *Fugue in red.*


A Chaos (disorder)
B Order  a) natural  b) artificial

The natural state of a movement from white to black - to revert once more to this subject - is unarticulated rather than unordered. It is ordered in contrast to chaos, when light and dark are not yet sundered. It is ordered in the natural sense of a fine flow from one pole to the other. This (movement) range of tension is of infinite subtlety. The particles closest to one another are scarcely distinct. It is not possible to orient oneself definitely. A locale cannot be sharply fixed (confirmed), everything solid is gently but surely swept along by the flow, the fine current.

The naturalistic movement from white to black constitutes the finest ordering of movement. The main loci may be approximately determined as near-white, near-black and neutral grey regions. More is not possible.
1921/88: Crystal gradation.
Watercolour. 24.5 x 31.5.

Notes to p.349:
[1] Standing, gliding, striding, leaping in linear representation.
Articulated movement with movement differentials in the tonal region.
Figuration example from Klee's lectures. 46/28.
Cf. Transition from leaping into striding and gliding, p.351.
First step from general to special methodology on the basis of the concepts:

a Limitation
b Discontinuity
c Regrouping, disproportion

Limitation without regrouping follows the dimensions of the general order in discontinuous gliding.

[2] Standing
Gliding
Striding
Leaping

in tonal representation
1922/174: Growth of night-blooming plants. Oil on cardboard, 47 x 34.
Transition from leaping to striding and gliding 60/13
A with defined limits
B with vague limits

1 White
2 Lightest grey
3 Light grey
4 Grey
5 Dark grey
6 Darkest grey
7 Black

Large leaps
Mediated leaps
Mediation enriched
Close to striding
Striding

$1\frac{1}{2}$
$2\frac{1}{2}$
$3\frac{1}{2}$
$4\frac{1}{2}$
$5\frac{1}{2}$
$6\frac{1}{2}$

Leaping
Large leaps
Leaping
Mediated leaps
Intermediate leaping
and striding
Striding
Gliding

Both cases are a gradation of gradations
A) hard gradation
B) soft gradation
Our need for orientation is expressed in a division and fixation into straight lines, precisely located; and this is done at the cost of reducing the wealth of possible nuances. Indeed, it was these many fine gradations that confused us, as all that is natural starts out by baffling our insight, until, at some point, we reach the reassurance of an orientation.

A scale in itself is already something artful, a synthetically frozen movement. Its inherent crudeness clarifies. Every component line may be firmly related to the poles. We always know where we are and how we got there.

But of course, movement based on natural law may have been perceived with the ear rather than the eye. It may have been like the natural rise and fall of sound, the swelling and ebbing roar of a hurricane. In such an eventuality, artfully ordered movement may be reminiscent of the stringing together of sounds, as in the unique case of musical scales.¹

¹ Manuscript note:
'Subjects: measurability, weighability, extension, density, expansion, elasticity (inelastic expansion).

1930/s 2: Tympanum-organ.
Oil and watercolour on paper on cardboard.
31 × 40.5.
Noticeable thresholds may tend to form at the point of incipient movement. Suitable methods for preventing this are progression in dimensions and progression in value sequence.

Integers 'progressively' pushed back 11 points.
Integers regularly pushed back 11 points.
60/90 and 90a.

a) 'White base'
b) 'Black base'
Beitrag zur Vorstellung der Ausbreitung von neun Punkten regularen Abstandes auf der hellbraunen Skala

10 gezogene Striche = 9 Punkte

Gegenüberstellung der Kreisen regulärer und progressiver Teilstriche

Legende: weiß, hell-grau, mittel-grau, dunkel-grau

The legends on this sheet are transcribed in the appendix.
The repetitive element characteristic of structures is, in this process, the concept of enhancement or dwindling, occurring again at every stage.\footnote{Cf. scale representation [2], p.341.}

$a b c d e f g h i k l$

$a > b \ b > c \ c > d \ \ldots$ etc., relating to content of black.

$67a \ c \ b \ d \ \ldots$ etc., relating to content of white.

The concept of 'larger' is repeated: Wherever, within a major movement, there is a concurrent minor movement, we are once again dealing with a repeating element.

The value differential between $a$ and $b$

is larger than between $b$ and $c$

The value differential between $b$ and $c$

is larger than between $c$ and $d$

Symmetry+differential

The word 'larger' is again repeated. The composite unit 'repeating symmetry plus differential' displays divided enhancement, a composite structural element.
Unambiguous movement and countermovement (in a plane). 60/85.

1 White
2 Lightest grey
3 Two values of light grey
4
5 Light medium grey
6 Normal grey (centre)
7 Dark medium grey
8 Two values of dark grey
9
10 Darkest grey
11 Black
We now pass to higher articulation in the tonal sphere; and this, as we know, lifts us above structure as such; but since a scale is a special case of structure, we also rise above scale as such; for in order to display an aspect of higher articulation, the arrangement of tonal values must undergo comprehensive change. To rise but a little bit at the outset, I propose that we take the simplest case. Let us cut the scale into two parts, in such a way that the dividing point will leap to the eye.

1. Simplest case of higher articulation.

Figuration example of the next higher stage of articulation.

Balance between two progressions.

60/117.

Analysis
White

Black
To and fro (on the basis of grey).

Analysis:

Execution.

Note:

This must overlie grey.
In this case, the split between the two main parts must naturally fall at a) and b), where white and black clash sharply, whereas only small increases or decreases occur step by step within the two parts.

In words:
From grey towards white
From black towards grey

Beyond this simplest case, we are led to the broadest scope for combinations.
1939/vv 6: In position.
Watercolour. 31.5 x 22.
Progression of the series of integers.
46/14.

On a black base.
Sole active medium: White.
(Note: Intervals must also increase progressively) 60/105.

60/106.

On a white base.
Sole active medium: Black.

361
Psychological aspects: Major contrast juxtaposed lends vigorous expression; but when contrast is mediated, the elements tend to drift apart and expression becomes less vigorous. Large leaps bespeak greater energy than half-leaps. Minor contrast lends less vigorous expression even in juxtaposition. Enrichment and relaxation soften minor contrast, when it is mediated. 60/24 and 24/1.
2. Higher articulation combined with structural and individual articulation.¹

Higher articulation means half/whole/half and the scale structure combined with it runs concurrently through the whole as subarticulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual: Halbe Leiter</th>
<th>Ganze Leiter</th>
<th>Halbe Leiter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structural: Skalenstufung</td>
<td>Skalenstufung</td>
<td>Skalenstufung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Higher articulation rooted in lower while at the same time rising above lower articulation:

The old pictorial symbol:

Realised, for example

- from grey towards white
- from black by way of grey towards white
- from black towards grey
1929/c 10: Boat, landing.
Tempera on canvas.

Higher articulation combined with structural and individual articulation in a freely formed example.
3. Higher articulation combined with structural and individual articulation.

- From grey towards white
- White-black alternation
- From black towards grey

Superstructural in the whole
Alternating structural elements in the parts like:

- Scale structure
- Structure of polar alternation
- Scale structure

From grey towards white
From black by way of grey towards white
From black towards grey
1929/M 5: *Place on the canal.*
Watercolour. 45 x 31.
Figuration example with structural and individual articulation, in part with discontinuous and differential structural articulation.

Cf. form-giving example 3, p.365: 'Higher articulation combined with structural and individual articulation.'
Example 5, p.374: 'With discontinuous and differential structural articulation.'
Figuration example 46/28, p.349: 'Standing, gliding, striding, leaping' in tonal representation.

This figuration example from Klee's lessons is the work of a Bauhaus student and was added by Klee to supplement his own work in portfolio 46/1–30.
1930[e 3: Rhythms. Oil on jute. 69 x 50.
Changes in tonal values, irrespective of dimensional movement. 42/20.

Note! Value enhancement towards the centre slowed by recalculation from the centre towards the outside.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>near-white</td>
<td>medium-grey</td>
<td>dark grey</td>
<td>rather dark</td>
<td>grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medium grey</td>
<td>dark grey</td>
<td>rather dark</td>
<td>very deep</td>
<td>grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark grey</td>
<td>rather dark</td>
<td>very deep</td>
<td>near-black</td>
<td>grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rather dark</td>
<td>very deep</td>
<td>near-black</td>
<td>full-black</td>
<td>blackish grey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cf. Use of measure and weight, Volume 1, p.220.
Weight structure in two dimensions, Volume 1, p.223.
Measure, weight and their movements, Volume 1, p.235.

Succession, or the temporal function of a picture. Movement as action and form, Volume 1, p.369; also the following pages: Volume 1, p.371, 'Product Fig.1', p.375, 'Product Fig.1', both with tonal data.
1930/R 3: Colour grid (on major grey).
Pastel with paste on paper. 47.5 × 34.8.
Designs for tonal patterns.

[1] Planar black-white pattern with grey at the centre. 60/101.

<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>Sg</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>Sg</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>Sg</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

lighted grey

grey
darkest grey

grey

light grey
dark grey
white

block
grey
1925/x 6: Ancient chord.
Oil on cardboard. 38 x 35.

Unidirectional movement. 60/87.
8 x 8 = 64.

1 w = white
2 wgr = lightest grey
3 hgr = light grey
4 mgr = medium grey
5 dgr = dark grey
6 sgr = darkest grey
7 sch = black

5. With discontinuous and differential structural articulation.

The legends are transcribed in print on the opposite page.
4.  

higher articulation  

uniform grey  

whole scale from black to white  

unstructured  

on the whole superstructural scale structure  

unstructured

symbol:  

realisation analogous to the third example.

5.  

white  

from white to grey  

articulation superstructural in the larger sense  

unstructured  

scale structure  

contrast alternation structure  

scale unstructured

Realisation analogous to the earlier examples.
1925/v 1: Still life with fragments.
Oil and watercolour on cardboard. 47 × 76.5.
In music, accordingly, the quarter-tone scale or the ‘chromatic’ half-tone scale would be closer to natural differences in pitch than the more artificial major and minor scales. If we had but time to deal with this aspect at greater length, this casual aspect might afford special insight into the sphere of musical style.

But let us now stick to our subject and consider the various cases of exact articulation. We may at once establish with certainty that scales, whether divided into small intervals or large, of equal size or sub-divided, all belong to the sphere of structural articulation.

Exercise:
Equilibrium through tonality.
Two pertinent instances: 8/26a.

a) White is the standard and remains the standard.
   Contrast: black
   White does not remain the standard.
   Contrast: white
In a) the units do not touch.
   Isolated forces, staccato
In b) the units touch
   Linked forces, legato

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{a) staccato} & \quad\text{ego staccato} \\
\text{b) legato} & \\
\text{\(\frac{1}{2}\) scale from black to white} & \\
\text{white} & \quad\text{ego} \\
\text{\(\frac{1}{2}\) scale from black to white} & \\
\text{of unemphasised extraordinary character} & \\
\text{\(\frac{1}{2}\) scale from grey to black} & \\
\text{white} & \\
\text{\(\frac{1}{2}\) scale from grey to black} & \\
\text{legato} & \\
\text{ego} & \\
\text{extraordinary} & \\
\text{emphasised} & \\
\text{legato} & 
\end{align*}
\]
1930s 8: Elevation of a castle.
Stencil drawing, 39 x 49.
Examples. 60/16a.

Direct major contrast:

\[ \text{grau grau grau} \mid \text{schwarz} \mid \text{weiss} \mid \text{grau} \text{ grau} \text{ grau} \]

Indirect major contrast:

\[ \text{grau} \text{ grau} \mid \text{schwarz} \mid \text{weiss} \mid \text{grau} \text{ grau} \]

Direct minor contrast:

\[ \text{grau grau} \mid \text{hellgrau} \mid \text{dunkelgrau} \mid \text{grau} \text{ grau} \]

Indirect minor contrast:

\[ \text{grau} \text{ grau} \mid \text{hellgrau} \mid \text{grau} \left( \text{dunkelgrau} \right) \text{ grau} \text{ grau} \]

Upper minor contrast (direct):

\[ \text{hellgrau hellgrau} \mid \text{weiss} \mid \text{grau} \mid \text{hellgrau hellgrau} \]

Upper minor contrast (indirect):

\[ \text{hellgrau hellgrau} \left( \text{weiss hellgrau grau} \right) \mid \text{hellgrau hellgrau} \]

Lower minor contrast (direct):

\[ \text{dunkelgrau dunkelgrau} \left( \text{grau schwarz dunkelgrau} \right) \text{ dunkelgrau dunkelgrau} \]

Lower minor contrast (indirect):

\[ \text{dunkelgrau dunkelgrau} \left( \text{grau dunkelgrau schwarz} \right) \text{ dunkelgrau dunkelgrau} \]

379
1927/1: *Fish people.*

Oil and tempera on plaster and oil-grounded canvas on cardboard on wood. 32 x 55.
Normal and abnormal movement:
Movement is measureable by the standard of immobility. Alternation in the tonal sphere from structurelessness to articulate structure. 60/98.

One might further include the element of natural movement in the combination, which would add to the concepts already present the subarticulate concept of unstructured movement and which would also enrich individual articulation correspondingly.

6. Unstructured solidity, unstructured fluidity,
ordinary structures,
scale structures.

Please draw no wrong conclusions from the symmetrical arrangement of these schemes—as though one could not manage very well without them. The reverse would be better—such strict symmetry should be avoided, precisely because it is rigid in character. In general, these examples have only specific (theoretical) meaning, serving to clarify insight by way of orderly orientation. They touch upon and open up many elements of the creative armamentarium, but that does not mean that they breathe that deeper life that stems only from inner inspiration.

Yet we must deal with them, aware that we are not getting to the heart of the matter, merely remaining at the level of organising our pictorial means, while touching the level of articulation.
1921/89: Red nuances.
Watercolour. 21 x 31.
Basic distinction:

1. All scales are structural articulations (dividual and repeatable).
2. Character of natural articulation: 'Unstructured movement' as part of an individual articulation.

The juxtaposition of the two illustrations shows the differences by full-fledged examples.

1921/89: Red nuances. Watercolour:
Use of tonal scale with structural articulation.

1921: Fish. Watercolour:
Natural articulation as part of individual higher figuration.
Rigid tonal scale articulation is subordinate to the higher individual figuration of the work.
'Unstructured movement' may be understood in simple terms as moving natural form articulation, with tonal scale articulation elements partly included.

1921/unumbered: Fish.
Watercolour. 21.7 x 16.
Cf. note in appendix.
1937/M 17: Beneath the viaduct.
Charcoal on cotton, 52 × 30.5.
In all this, the level of the elementary creative process must be kept tacitly in mind. From that point of view, I should be playing fast and loose with all the gradations from black to white only at the cost of violating the canon of inner necessity. What I should really be doing in this respect is to differentiate volume and alternation of tonal nuances from case to case.

Let me give a few further practical hints along these lines. Every viable problem solution in the sphere of tonality is in some measure linked to the two contrasting poles, black and white. Even when they are not directly involved but merely allow their forces to feed into the sections relating to them, they invest the interplay of these forces within the black-and-white scale with a feeling of tension.

'Shaping the black arrow. “It consists in enhanced energy development from the given or existential or present white in the direction of the incipiently active or impending black. Why not the other way round? ‘Answer: The accent lies on the minor particularity as against the major generality. The latter is existential and familiar in effect, the former unwonted and active. And the arrow flies in the direction of action. ‘This extraordinary burgeoning of force (in the productive sense) or of energy consumption (in the negative sense) overrides everything else in respect of the direction of movement.'
Figuration example 46/19. Tempera with air brush. A black rectangle is endotopically treated as a major generality against the given existential black. Cf. Volume 1, p.52.

One may speak of a black-and-white alternation effect (active-passive dual balance). Cf. 1930/Polyponic setting for white, p.398 (full-page illustration, Volume 1, p.374) as well as 1932/Helical flowers I, p.398 (illustration, Volume 1, p.376).
1930/B 9: *Flower vase in three dimensions.*
Oil on note paper, 21 × 33·8.
1925/w 3: Monsieur Perlenschwein.
Watercolour with air brush. 51.5 × 35.5.
The character of an action is determined by the degree of black-and-white participation whether direct or vicarious, and by the various intermediate degrees of direct or indirect participation in the whole of the to and fro. This character ranges from a quiet wafting rise and fall, guided by tenuous threads from the poles - a thoroughly tranquil state of affairs, so to speak - all the way to open struggle, in which the poles leap in in person.

A wide range from pole to pole invests an action with deep inspiration and expiration capable of being modified all the way to hard-breathing wrestling. A narrow range throttles down the breath to a mere shallow *sotto voce*. It is reduced to a mere whisper roundabout the grey. Or one rises above this level to the violins - or sinks below it to the cellos. For those who are unfamiliar with musical terminology, I can put it differently.
1925/3: *Mountains in winter.*
Watercolour with air brush. 28 x 37.
White peak
Deep fall
Normal grey base
Action commences

A. Wide range, the black low and white high visibly intervening in the action. This wide swing of the pendulum from black to white lends force to the action.

Within a wide range, the dramatic character moves in steps from remote control by the poles all the way to open struggle, the sharp clash of extremes.
1934/T 20: The invention.
Watercolour and wax pigment on cotton on wood.
50·5 ×50·5.
1930/s 4: Has head, hand, foot and heart.
Watercolour and pen-and-ink on cotton. 41.5 × 29.
B. Narrow range

White

Narrow range (round about grey)

Black

Struggle within a narrow range.

1939/CD 12: Diagram of a fight.
Grease crayon on black-grounded paper. 27.5 x 27.5.

'This character ranges from a quiet wafting rise and fall, guided by tenuous threads from the poles - a thoroughly tranquil state of affairs, so to speak - all the way to open struggle, in which the poles leap in in person.'
1924/15: Physiognomic crystallisation.
Oil on muslin on cardboard. 41.8 x 51.4.
Black does not appear on the scene, allowing itself to be represented by grey. Here again, there are different types of action between grey and white.

White allows itself to be represented by grey.

White

Narrow range, displaced towards the upper region.

Black

White

Narrow range, displaced downwards.

Black

397
Exercises.\(^1\) \(8/29.\)

General scales, tonal
or colour-complementary both combined.
A rhythmic linear example.
A dividual example.\(^2\)
An individual example.
Unidimensional or
two-dimensional plan.

\(^1\) Cf. exercises, p. 403.
\(^2\) A divisible example, the structure of which is
repeatable \textit{ad libitum}. 
Watercolour. 33.5 x 23.5.

Black-and-white watercolour.

Watercolour. 33 x 24.

Watercolour. 25.8 x 25.

Watercolour. 61.3 x 48.7.

Watercolour. 46 x 30.8.

1 Combined forms in format: [2 and 3].
2 Composite form: [4 and 5].
3 Transverse shift.

Interpenetration, mutual intrusion (transparency): [4, 5 and 6].


Elementary forms and their interior (norms), threads, nodes.
Elementary forms in format (normal).
Combined forms in format.¹
Composite form (the species).²
Transverse shift.³
Shifted centre of gravity. 17/103a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Black</th>
<th>Almost black</th>
<th>Extremely dark grey</th>
<th>Very dark grey</th>
<th>Dark grey</th>
<th>Darkened medium grey</th>
<th>Middle grey</th>
<th>Light grey</th>
<th>Almost white</th>
<th>White</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Almost black</td>
<td>Extremely dark grey</td>
<td>Very dark grey</td>
<td>Dark grey</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Almost black</td>
<td>Extremely dark grey</td>
<td>Very dark grey</td>
<td>Dark grey</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Extremely dark grey</td>
<td>Very dark grey</td>
<td>Dark grey</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very dark grey</td>
<td>Dark grey</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Dark grey</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Dark grey</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Dark grey</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Darkened medium grey</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Middle grey</td>
<td>Light grey</td>
<td>Almost white</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verlegte Schwerpunkt
Shifted centre of gravity. 17/103a.

Originally all the fields were equal in size and weight (energy content). Because of movement, only one field remains normal, the smallest one; all the others have grown by two-dimensional progressive movement.

With expansion, the energy content declines, grows attenuated, in inverse proportion to the content. Conversely, energy rises as content declines. The strongest force balances the smallest figure, 1. In it lies the centre of gravity. The diagonal cross does not intersect in this field, hence has been shifted.

We have at most 16 units
  then 12
  then 9
  then 8
  6
  4
  3
  2
  and lastly 1

Against a white norm, black is the strongest force as 1 = black
  17 = white

Cf. scheme on p.403, executed with tonal values.
Reversal of the black-and-white scale in the example Shifted centre of gravity, 17/103 a, p. 400, yields approximately the two-dimensional progressive movement in the 1930 watercolour: House, inside and out.

As a freely created work, this watercolour is enriched beyond the progressive movement, by transparent interpenetration.
The linear figuration example Shifted centre of gravity, 17/103a, p.400, in tonal representation.

Afternoon:¹ Do articulations along lines of examples 1 to 6,² with means ranging from black to white. In doing so, bear in mind the realisation scheme 2.³

¹ Undated, probably Tuesday, 15 January 1924.
² Example 1, p.357.
Example 2, p.363.
Example 3, p.365.
Example 4, pp.374–375.
Example 5, pp.374–375.
Example 6, p.381.
³ Note in appendix.
1930/O 9: Rhythmical, freer and more austere. Colour paste. $47 \times 61.5$. 
Attenuation and concentration.
(Thickening and thinning.)
45/146.
Major, minor in circular array. 60\%/39.
Ma = major (majority).
Major: Light grey, grey, dark grey.
Mi = minor (minority).
Minor: Black and white.
Cf. Centrally irradiated growth, p.129.

Illustration on p.406:
Tonal representation of a regular cube of the first section (as transparency).
Measurement by excess of white. 34\%/17.

Over the entire representational plane A B C D, two tonal values must be considered, for two cube surfaces at a time coincide (grouped side by side). Since the near frontal aspect applies in every case, its white value = +16 combines with other values,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frontal</th>
<th>Rear</th>
<th>(Zero)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal</td>
<td>Bottom</td>
<td>(+16 to +2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal</td>
<td>Top</td>
<td>(+16 to +2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>(+16 to +2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical</td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>(+16 to +2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each time the 'two values' coinciding at a given place are added and the sum divided by two, the result being a unit or average value, the character of which may be looked up in the table. For example, frontal rear = zero or middle grey is modified by frontal near (+16 or white) towards +8 = light grey. \(\frac{\text{zero} + 16}{2} = +8\) etc.
1935/p 19: Briar.
Watercolour, 22 x 31.
1933/N 8: Life model (volume emphasised).
Tempera. 24.5 x 35.5.
1937/p 1: Nocturnal landscape.
Coloured grease crayon on black-grounded paper.
1926/v 2: Migrating fish.
Pen and India ink. 22.5 x 27.5.
Appendix
Random experimentation will yield a general picture of oscillation effects by their structure and dynamics. The oscillation effects are produced by sounds and frequencies in the acoustic realm. The picture shown on p.44 was produced by this new method of oscillating crystals. The ingredients are an oscillating crystal, a steel plate and quartz sand, and a stimulus impulse is required.


Paul Klee's text refers to *Traité d'Acoustique* by E. F. F. Chladni, Paris, 1802. Dr. Hans Jenny, kymatics researcher, states that Klee's formulation applies fully today to the actuality of oscillation effects:

'First, in other words, the vibratory impulse, the will or need for living action, then the transformation into a material event, and lastly its visible expression in the form of newly arranged material. We are the connecting links, we constitute the will for expression, while matter is the mediator and the sand figures are the ultimate formal end product. The main ingredients are matter and oscillation. It is as though matter were being fertilized, being invested with a kind of life of its own under this compulsion. The sand is a kind of index, an outer and subsidiary layer.'

Hans Jenny published an article in the Swiss monthly *Du*, Volume 29, June 1969, entitled 'Kymatika. Wellenphänomene und Schwingungseffekte', which throws much light on Klee's concepts of 'structure', 'articulation' and 'rhythmics', as well as on his *Urwege zur Form* (5/1–70) and the contrast doublet *Statik und Dynamik* (45/1–165).

Page 117
Cf. the complete text of 'Retrospect of the last Weimar preliminary course of the winter of 1924/25' (8/10), Introduction, p.47.

In this connexion, cf. also the 'Retrospect' of 12 November, 1926 (8/7), reproduced on p.56 of the introduction and transcribed on p.149, as well as the 'Retrospect' of March 1927 (8/4 and 8/4a), items 1–9, the text of which will be found on pp.120 and 122.

Page 145
The processes of weight and measure and their movements, extension and contraction, schematically represented in the form-giving examples on pp.136–143, are combined and assembled into a higher unity in the oil painting 1925/B 9: *Abstract in relation to a flowering tree.*

'Movement course (genetic) from the inside to the outside.'

The movements (and countermovements) represented purely analytically in the basic examples are to be thought of as conglomerate approaches to composition that overlap and supplement one another. To quote Klee: 'The reason is that I am unable to discuss at one stroke a totality that comprises a very large number of all things (each in its place). Hence I must reconcile myself to the analytical methods.'

For the formal correlates, i.e. the square movements, cf. 'Movements of the square from normal to abnormal', p.138; Dimension and weight and their movements', pp.140–143; and the form-giving example 42/1a, p.141:

'Unequal weight at unequal dimension. Assuming a square as the starting point, the conclusion is that a progressive wrench has taken place, pushing out more and more the oblongs that were originally of the same size.'

Form-giving example 17/104a, p.401.

'Originally all the fields were equal in size and weight (energy content). Because of movement, only one field remains normal, the smallest one; all the others have grown by two-dimensional progressive movement. With expansion, the energy content declines, grows attenuated, in inverse proportion to the content level. Conversely, energy rises as content declines.'

In respect of pictorial content, cf. the text for figuration example 45/76, p.119.

'Essential flower data (the process of blooming). Approach to an open cross-section of a flower. Itself a living cross-section, a blossom opens up natural insight into the cross-sectional plane. The special solemnity of the generative process (release of positive-negative tension, synthesis of dual components) finds special expression in colour specificity.'

Cf. 'Stratification applied genetically', p.125, 'Temporally growing (leads)', p.127. These two examples may be meaningfully rethought in terms of square movements (i.e. changes in dimension and weight).

Cf. further the text for 'Approach, essence, semblance, dynamic forces', p.149.

A formulation by Martin Heidegger in *Die Frage nach der Technik*, 1956, strikingly characterises the abstract process: 'The blossom bursts forth into bloom, into itself.'
Here are passages Klee crossed out in manuscript (9/25a, 9/27, 9/27a):

'Relativity of elements of articulation:
Articulation of the human body
'a. seated.
'Initially the extremities, arms and legs, are irrelevant with respect to the main sphere of the body as a whole. If absolutely necessary, man can survive without them.'

'He certainly cannot live without a head. Indeed, men are beheaded, when they are to be dispatched – the head, in other words, is the chief organ. Like the battlement of a tower, it is placed as high as possible, as the main guardhouse, as headquarters. And in order to keep a better overview, it is mobile. This at once underlines the role of the neck as a connecting link.'

'So far we have head, trunk, neck. The trunk is again subdivided into a lower part, the abdomen, assigned primarily to the work of digestion, and an upper part, the thorax, primarily assigned to the circulation, especially the lesser circulation through the lungs.'

'The higher the head is borne, the better the main guard functions. Hence arrangement must be made for the whole body to stand erect.
'This is accomplished by the musculature, in conjunction with the bones. The main support is provided by the spinal column and the back muscles.'
'Chest and pelvis as the main upper and lower components of the trunk's skeleton, basket-shaped above, bowl-shaped below.'

'In between soft articulation (the viscera).'

'Shoulders and hips provide the bearings for the organs of movement, arms and legs. Anatomical examples to follow later, so that we may get to the pictorial elements: dimensions, weight, quality.'
In calculating Radius 2, Klee inadvertently wrote that \( l = 0.8333 \) instead of, correctly, \( l = 0.555 \); and in calculating Radius 1 he wrote \( t = 0.009 \), instead of, correctly, \( t = 0.092 \).

The method of the Golden Section was originated by Leonardo Pisano, 38/40:

Add mechanically

\[
\begin{align*}
&1 & 1 & 1 + 1 = 2 & 1 + 2 = 3 & 5 & 8 & 13 \\
& \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2} & 2 + \frac{3}{2} = 5 & \frac{8}{2} & 13 & 21
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
3 : 5 &= 3 : 8 \\
3 \times 8 &= 24 \\
5 \times 5 &= 25
\end{align*}
\]

First row:

1. White
2. Lightest grey
3. Normal light grey
4. Light medium grey
5. Normal medium grey
6. Dark medium grey
7. Normal dark grey
8. Darkest grey
9. Black

Second row:

1. Very white
2. Almost white
3. Very light grey
4. Towards light grey
5. Light medium grey
6. Near normal medium grey
7. Rather dark medium grey
8. Very dark grey

Third row:

1. Outside
2. Lightest grey
3. Normal light grey
4. Light medium grey
5. Normal medium grey
6. Dark medium grey
7. Normal dark grey
8. Darkest grey
9. Black

Fourth row:

1. Outside
2. Whitish
3. Very light grey
4. Towards normal light grey, a bit deeper
5. Light medium grey
6. Normal medium grey
7. Dark medium grey
8. Rather dark grey
9. Towards black

No watercolour with the title *Fish* is listed in the œuvre list for 1921. The present one is probably 1921/87: *Fish in the deep.*

Cf. the various solutions to the exercises given: pp.312, 316, 321, 313, 339, 349, 356, 367, 371, 373, 403.

Cf. also the higher figuration examples from the pictorial work, p.398, Figs.1, 2, and 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year/No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1896/E</td>
<td>From the Elfenau</td>
<td>Pencil drawing from a sketchbook</td>
<td></td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1897/E</td>
<td>Winter landscape on the River Aare near Berne</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>10 x 13</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899/E</td>
<td>A group of trees</td>
<td>Oil on cardboard</td>
<td>35 x 49</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900/E</td>
<td>Untitled (Landscape on the River Aare)</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>Each part 144 x 48</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905/24</td>
<td>Garden scene, watering cans, a cat, a red chair, from nature</td>
<td>Watercolour under glass</td>
<td>14 x 18.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906/E</td>
<td>Scene in the Elfenau near Berne</td>
<td>Oil on chalk-grounded paper</td>
<td>33.5 x 24.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909/62</td>
<td>Well-cared-for forest path, Waldegg near Berne</td>
<td>India ink</td>
<td>17.5 x 25.9</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909/42</td>
<td>Deciduous forest, Eggihof near Berne</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>26.5 x 15</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910/E</td>
<td>Country lane with young trees, 1st version</td>
<td>Etching</td>
<td>15.2 x 21.7</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912/166</td>
<td>Landscape, yellow horse and purple signpost</td>
<td>Pastel on engraving paper</td>
<td>15 x 18.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915/245</td>
<td>Overgrown houses</td>
<td>Watercolour and tempera on chalk ground</td>
<td>18.3 x 17.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916/35</td>
<td>Milkwort and pansy</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>15.5 x 23.7</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1919/205</td>
<td>Town R.</td>
<td>Watercolour and tempera on structured plaster ground</td>
<td>16.5 x 22</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920/91</td>
<td>Genie serving a small breakfast (Angel fulfilling a wish)</td>
<td>Lithograph with watercolour</td>
<td>19.8 x 14.6</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920/99</td>
<td>Man-fish-man-eater</td>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/166</td>
<td>Plants in the field II. Seven growths in a row side by side</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>26.6 x 14.6</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/30</td>
<td>Queen of hearts</td>
<td>Lithograph</td>
<td>25.5 x 17.5</td>
<td>Collection W. Allenbach, Berne</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/125</td>
<td>Chorale and landscape</td>
<td>Oil on paper on wood</td>
<td>35 x 31</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/83</td>
<td>Cool dry garden</td>
<td>Watercolour edged in tinfoil</td>
<td>24 x 30.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/69</td>
<td>Fugue in red</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>24.5 x 37, detail</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/88</td>
<td>Crystal gradation</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>24.5 x 31.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/89</td>
<td>Red nuances</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>21 x 31</td>
<td>Collection Marguerite Arp-Hagenbach, Basle</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921/24</td>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>21.7 x 16</td>
<td>Yale University Art Gallery, Collection of the Société Anonyme, New Haven</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922/19</td>
<td>Red-green architecture (yellow-purple gradation)</td>
<td>Oil on canvas on cardboard</td>
<td>38 x 43</td>
<td>Yale University Art Gallery</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922/113</td>
<td>Destiny at the turn of the year</td>
<td>Gouache and watercolour</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yale University Art Gallery</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922/69</td>
<td>Harbinger of autumn</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>26.4 x 33.2</td>
<td>Yale University Art Gallery</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year/No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Technique</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922/174</td>
<td>Growth of night-blooming plants</td>
<td>Oil on cardboard</td>
<td>47 x 34</td>
<td>Collection O. and E. Stangl, Munich</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922/79</td>
<td>Separation at eventide</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>33 x 51</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923/91</td>
<td>Man in love</td>
<td>Oil and watercolour on paper</td>
<td>32 x 5 x 48</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923/159</td>
<td>Group linked by stars</td>
<td>Oil on muslin on cardboard</td>
<td>27 x 31</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923/234</td>
<td>Chinese porcelain</td>
<td>Oil on muslin on cardboard</td>
<td>26 x 31</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923/238</td>
<td>Harmony from rectangles in red, yellow blue, white and black</td>
<td>Oil on cardboard</td>
<td>70 x 51</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923/242</td>
<td>North Sea picture</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>24 x 31</td>
<td>Private collection, Pratteln/Basle</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923/25</td>
<td>Magic theatre</td>
<td>India ink and watercolour</td>
<td>33 x 22</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923/150</td>
<td>Just before the lightning flash</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>28 x 31</td>
<td>Private collection, Schaffhausen</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/186</td>
<td>ARA. Cool breezes in a garden in the torrid zone</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink drawing and watercolour</td>
<td>29 x 21</td>
<td>The Miller Company Collection, Meriden, Conn.</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/252</td>
<td>Actor's mask</td>
<td>Oil</td>
<td>36 x 31</td>
<td>The Baltimore Museum of Art</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/136</td>
<td>Princess of Araby</td>
<td>Watercolour and oil on paper</td>
<td>25 x 19</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/126</td>
<td>Structural II</td>
<td>Gouache</td>
<td>26 x 21</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/114</td>
<td>Carnival in the mountains</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>26 x 33</td>
<td>Collection W. Allenbach, Berne</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/164</td>
<td>Fairground music</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink, crayon, pencil and watercolour</td>
<td>26 x 30</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Basle</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/112</td>
<td>Still life with props</td>
<td>Oil on muslin on cardboard</td>
<td>38 x 51</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/153</td>
<td>Snail</td>
<td>Watercolour and pen-and-ink on cardboard</td>
<td>19 x 28</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/25</td>
<td>Contrasts at night</td>
<td>Watercolour and gouache</td>
<td>23 x 36</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924/15</td>
<td>Physiognomic crystallisation</td>
<td>Oil on muslin on cardboard</td>
<td>41 x 51</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/8</td>
<td>Vast (Rosenhafen)</td>
<td>Oil drawing and watercolour on plaster-grounded gauze on board</td>
<td>36 x 58</td>
<td>Collection Dr Israel Rosen, Baltimore</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/7</td>
<td>A beetle</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink with wash</td>
<td>36 x 21</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/m 9</td>
<td>Southern coast</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>27 x 37</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/B 9</td>
<td>Abstract in relation to a flowering tree</td>
<td>Oil on cardboard</td>
<td>38 x 39</td>
<td>Collection Dr Othmar Huber, Glarus</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/10</td>
<td>Flowers in glasses</td>
<td>Oil on paper on cardboard</td>
<td>52 x 41</td>
<td>Collection Richard S. Zeisler, New York</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/d 7</td>
<td>Woods near M.</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>37 x 23</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/44</td>
<td>Rocky lookout</td>
<td>Watercolour and air brush on paper</td>
<td>37 x 23</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/R 3 zero</td>
<td>Ass</td>
<td>Lithograph</td>
<td>24 x 14</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/m 8</td>
<td>Houses along the park</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>23 x 15</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/n 6</td>
<td>Settlement in the woods</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>23 x 15</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/V 2</td>
<td>Landscape with crows</td>
<td>Oil and watercolour on muslin</td>
<td>43 x 54</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/K 5</td>
<td>Ship II C in port</td>
<td>Oil and watercolour on chalk-grounded cardboard</td>
<td>23 x 34</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/U four</td>
<td>Daimonia</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>25 x 25</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/Y zero</td>
<td>Village in red and blue</td>
<td>Watercolour on chalk-grounded paper</td>
<td>41 x 38</td>
<td>Collection Mrs Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiliz/Berne</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/x 6</td>
<td>Ancient chord</td>
<td>Oil on cardboard</td>
<td>38 x 35</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/v 1</td>
<td>Still life with fragments</td>
<td>Oil and watercolour on cardboard</td>
<td>47 x 76</td>
<td>Collection Richard S. Zeisler, New York</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/w 3</td>
<td>Monsieur Perlenschwein</td>
<td>Watercolour with air brush</td>
<td>51 x 35</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925/3</td>
<td>Mountains in winter</td>
<td>Watercolour with air brush</td>
<td>28 x 37</td>
<td>Hermann Rupf-Stiftung, Kunstmuseum, Berne</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/U 6</td>
<td>Youthful park</td>
<td>Oil on gauze on cardboard</td>
<td>43 x 50</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/qu 9</td>
<td>Water park</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>25 x 37</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/B 8</td>
<td>Forest clearing</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>36 x 51</td>
<td>The Museum of Modern Art, New York</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/124</td>
<td>Round about the fish</td>
<td>Oil and tempera on muslin on cardboard</td>
<td>47 x 64</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/U 8</td>
<td>Young forest panel</td>
<td>Oil on plaster-grounded muslin on cardboard</td>
<td>36 x 25</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/T 1</td>
<td>Garden city idyll</td>
<td>Scratched on plaster, tinted with tempera</td>
<td>42 x 39</td>
<td>Private collection, Pratteln/Basle</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/P 2</td>
<td>Knight with elephant</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink and watercolour, sprayed</td>
<td>21 x 31</td>
<td>Private collection, Pratteln/Basle</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/Y 7</td>
<td>March flora</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>26 x 21</td>
<td>Private collection, Pratteln/Basle</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year/No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Technique</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/f3</td>
<td>The balloon</td>
<td>Oil on cardboard</td>
<td>32.5 x 33</td>
<td>Collection Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpiz/Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926/v2</td>
<td>Migrating fish</td>
<td>Pen and India ink</td>
<td>22.5 x 27.5</td>
<td>Collection Rolf Bürgi, Belp/Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/Oe5</td>
<td>Flower and fruit</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>35.6 x 30.3</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/UE1</td>
<td>Temperaments (blossoms and fruit)</td>
<td>India ink</td>
<td>30.3 x 45.3</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/omega6</td>
<td>Times of the plants (time and plants)</td>
<td>Oil on wood</td>
<td>39 x 53.5</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/Oe10</td>
<td>Underwater</td>
<td>Pen and India ink</td>
<td>30 x 45</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/2</td>
<td>Flag-decked city</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>21.8 x 29.6</td>
<td>The Museum of Modern Art, New York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/231</td>
<td>Côte de Provence</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>31 x 23.5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/x5</td>
<td>Pastoral (rhythms)</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>13 x 30.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/k10</td>
<td>Côte de Provence</td>
<td>Oil on canvas on cardboard</td>
<td>69.2 x 52.4</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/6</td>
<td>Black chalk on yellowish notepaper</td>
<td>Watercolour on plaster and oil-grounded canvas on cardboard on wood</td>
<td>32 x 55</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/x3</td>
<td>Flag-decked city</td>
<td>Tempera on sacking</td>
<td>19 x 49</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/T6</td>
<td>Porquerolles (looking south)</td>
<td>Etching on copper</td>
<td>11.5 x 42.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927/k1</td>
<td>Fish people</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>22.5 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928/N9</td>
<td>Row of trees in a park</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>28 x 22</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928/F10</td>
<td>Old town and bridge</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>28 x 21.3</td>
<td>Collection Angela Rosengart, Lucerne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928/29</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>11 x 30</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928/O5</td>
<td>Image of the Initial V.</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>12 x 30</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928/B5</td>
<td>Second-degree prickly current</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>26 x 31</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/oe10</td>
<td>Scented isle</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>34 x 36.7</td>
<td>Collection Lady Hulton, London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/y4</td>
<td>Young palm tree</td>
<td>Pen and India ink</td>
<td>45.4 x 60</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/x10</td>
<td>Young trees of a chivalric order</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>23 x 31</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/UE9</td>
<td>Atmospheric group</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>32.9 x 20.9</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/UE7</td>
<td>Atmospheric group in motion</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>28 x 21.4</td>
<td>Galerie Rosengart, Lucerne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/3H20</td>
<td>Atmospheric group in motion</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>28 x 22</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/236</td>
<td>Atmospheric group in motion</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>28 x 22</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/OE3</td>
<td>Atmospheric group</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>28 x 22</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/OE6</td>
<td>Atmospheric group</td>
<td>Watercolour and pen-and-ink</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/H19</td>
<td>Before the snow</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/3H17</td>
<td>Vegetational-curious</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/v1</td>
<td>Castle of a chivalric order</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/n4</td>
<td>Young trees on cleared ground</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/z8</td>
<td>Growth on stone</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/3H16</td>
<td>Odd theatre</td>
<td>Watercolour and pen-and-ink</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/unnumbered Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Watercolour and pen-and-ink</td>
<td>30 x 22.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/P9</td>
<td>Little ensign at the foot of the mountain</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>33.5 x 39</td>
<td>Collection W. Allenbach, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/m10</td>
<td>Monument at the edge of the fruit land</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>33 x 25.6</td>
<td>Collection W. Allenbach, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/2</td>
<td>Architecture in the east</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>28.8 x 24.5</td>
<td>Collection Angela Rosengart, Lucerne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/w6</td>
<td>Landscape with poplars</td>
<td>India ink and pen-and-ink</td>
<td>23.8 x 31.4</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/c10</td>
<td>Boat, landing</td>
<td>Watercolour on a plaster plate</td>
<td>32 x 30.5</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/M5</td>
<td>Place on the canal</td>
<td>Watercolour and pen-and-ink</td>
<td>31.8 x 26.6</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/AE7</td>
<td>Momentum</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>15 x 21.8 (full plate size)</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929/n1</td>
<td>Monument in the fruit land</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>21 x 33</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/263</td>
<td>Fruit on red background (The fiddler's kerchief)</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>45 x 31</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/d6</td>
<td>Winter scene</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>25 x 8.25</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/x6</td>
<td>Hill and air, synthesis</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>46 x 30.8</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/C4</td>
<td>Dead cataract</td>
<td>Watercolour on silk cardboard</td>
<td>61.2 x 46.2</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/Qu1</td>
<td>Colour plate Qu 1</td>
<td>Gouache on cardboard</td>
<td>25.5 x 31</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/199</td>
<td>Colourfully blooming</td>
<td>Watercolour on enamel-grounded canvas</td>
<td>54 x 44</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/Ae8</td>
<td>What aims him? Il</td>
<td>Pastel with coloured paste</td>
<td>37.3 x 46.8</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pastel with coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>41.5 x 51.5</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stamp drawing</td>
<td>55.7 x 34.1</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year/No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Technique</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/Y 10</td>
<td>Knot patterns</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>17.5 x 27.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/C 9</td>
<td>Singers' hall</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink and tempera</td>
<td>27 x 48</td>
<td>Collection Rolf Bürgi, Belp/Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/e 10</td>
<td>Ad marginem (written in the margin)</td>
<td>Watercolour and pen-and-ink, varnished, on cardboard, detail</td>
<td>43.5 x 32.5</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/213</td>
<td>The devil, juggling</td>
<td>Oil and watercolour on canvas on paper</td>
<td>69 x 50</td>
<td>Private collection, Pratteln/Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/AE 2</td>
<td>Prospect</td>
<td>Air brush, pen-and-ink and coloured crayon</td>
<td>42.1 x 52.1</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/q 2</td>
<td>The castle mountain of S.</td>
<td>Gouache</td>
<td>37 x 47</td>
<td>The Tate Gallery, London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/s 2</td>
<td>Tympanum-organ</td>
<td>Oil and watercolour on paper on cardboard</td>
<td>31 x 40.5</td>
<td>Allen Memorial Art Museum, Oberlin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/e 3</td>
<td>Rhythmics</td>
<td>Oil on jute</td>
<td>69 x 50</td>
<td>College, Oberlin, Ohio. R. T. Miller Jr Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/R 3</td>
<td>Colour grid (on major grey)</td>
<td>Pastel with paste on paper</td>
<td>47.5 x 34.8</td>
<td>Collection Erika Meyer-Benteli, Bümpliz/Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/B 8</td>
<td>Elevation of a castle</td>
<td>Stencil drawing</td>
<td>39 x 49</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/s 4</td>
<td>Flower vase in three dimensions</td>
<td>Oil on note paper</td>
<td>21 x 33.8</td>
<td>Collection Philip C. Johnson, New Canaan, Conn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/x 10</td>
<td>Polyphonic setting for white</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>33 x 24</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/y 1</td>
<td>House, interior and exterior</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>30.4 x 24</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930/O 9</td>
<td>Rhythmic, freer and more austere</td>
<td>Colour paste</td>
<td>47 x 61.5</td>
<td>Galerie Rosengart, Lucerne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/N 7</td>
<td>Trees in October</td>
<td>Oil on paper</td>
<td>35.7 x 46.8</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/M 4</td>
<td>Aged trees</td>
<td>Oil and mixed media on paper</td>
<td>31 x 45.4</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/x 5</td>
<td>Foliage</td>
<td>India ink</td>
<td>24.2 x 30.7</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/R 20</td>
<td>Colourful life outside</td>
<td>Watercolour on egg-grounded paper</td>
<td>31.3 x 48.8</td>
<td>Collection, Rolf Bürgi, Belp/Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/s 1</td>
<td>Portal of a mosque</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>38.1 x 28.9</td>
<td>Collection Mr and Mrs Ralph F. Colin, New York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/M 12</td>
<td>Winged</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>19.5 x 29.3</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/y 5</td>
<td>Classic coast</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>81 x 69</td>
<td>Collection Stanley Resor Jr, Washington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931/r 12</td>
<td>Castle garden</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>67.5 x 55</td>
<td>Collection Lady Hulton, London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/113</td>
<td>Young tree (Chloranthemum)</td>
<td>Watercolour with plaster on chalk-grounded paper</td>
<td>48.4 x 36.7</td>
<td>Collection Rolf Bürgi, Belp/Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/k 8</td>
<td>Lone fir tree</td>
<td>Oil on cardboard on plywood</td>
<td>53 x 51</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/E</td>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>67.5 x 90.5</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/v 9</td>
<td>Vegetation-analytical</td>
<td>Gouache on canvas</td>
<td>53.5 x 19</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/v 14</td>
<td>Helix</td>
<td>Black-and-white watercolour</td>
<td>75 x 106</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/x 17</td>
<td>Garden after a storm</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>18 x 36</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/x 18</td>
<td>A scrap of community</td>
<td>Watercolour on plaster-grounded burlap</td>
<td>59 x 61</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/W 2</td>
<td>Lethappen</td>
<td>Oil</td>
<td>59 x 61</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/68</td>
<td>Fortifications</td>
<td>Black-and-white watercolour</td>
<td>23.8 x 27.1</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/v 13</td>
<td>What odd things grow</td>
<td>Oil on cotton</td>
<td>50.5 x 64</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/N 5</td>
<td>Technical exercises</td>
<td>Black-and-white watercolour</td>
<td>48 x 31.5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/9</td>
<td>Lowland plain</td>
<td>Oil on ungrounded cotton</td>
<td>7 x 30.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/v 19</td>
<td>Above and below</td>
<td>Gouache and watercolour</td>
<td>36 x 48.5</td>
<td>Galerie d'Art Moderne, Basle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/V 12</td>
<td>Unravelling ball of woo</td>
<td>Black-and-white watercolour</td>
<td>61.3 x 48.7</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/v 17</td>
<td>Helical flowers</td>
<td>Black-and-white watercolour</td>
<td>48 x 34.3</td>
<td>Lady Hulton, London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932/13</td>
<td>Toxin</td>
<td>Black-and-white watercolour</td>
<td>43 x 32.3</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/Z 9</td>
<td>Desert of stone</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>54 x 46</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/L 18</td>
<td>Tree of wire and small rods (24 of each)</td>
<td>Coloured paste on Ingres paper</td>
<td>43 x 32.3</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/A 9</td>
<td>Like flowers in a glass</td>
<td>Pen-and-ink</td>
<td>43 x 32.3</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

422
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year/No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1933/H 9</td>
<td>Child Ph.</td>
<td>Pastel on white-grounded paper</td>
<td>21 × 33</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/G 20</td>
<td>Hot place</td>
<td>Pastel</td>
<td>23 × 31-5</td>
<td>Galerie d'Art Moderne, Basle</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/C 15</td>
<td>Quadrupartite palace</td>
<td>Wax pigment on plaster-grounded canvas</td>
<td>90 × 67</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/Y</td>
<td>King of the sea snails</td>
<td>Watercolour and oil on muslin on wood</td>
<td>28 × 43</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/I/2</td>
<td>Negro glance</td>
<td>Coloured paste on newspaper</td>
<td>49-5 × 37</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/I/4</td>
<td>Deep in the woods</td>
<td>Coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>32 × 42-6</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933/N 8</td>
<td>Life model (volume emphasised)</td>
<td>Tempera</td>
<td>24 × 5 × 35-5</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/N 4</td>
<td>Of serp twigs</td>
<td>Sepia, brush and pen drawing</td>
<td>27-5 × 47-2</td>
<td>Öffentliche Kunstsammlung, Basle</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/k 3</td>
<td>Landscape near Pilamb</td>
<td>Watercolour and pen and ink on Ingres paper</td>
<td>64 × 48-3</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/T 13</td>
<td>Sparse foliage</td>
<td>Mixed media and watercolour</td>
<td>32 × 48</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/k 14</td>
<td>Last leaves</td>
<td>Pastel, red chalk and charcoal on cotton</td>
<td>33-5 × 38</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/U 15</td>
<td>Prize-winning apple</td>
<td>Oil on gauze on plywood</td>
<td>55 × 55</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/k 7</td>
<td>Suffering fruit</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>30 × 46-5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/u 8</td>
<td>Supervegetational</td>
<td>Wax watercolour on plaster-grounded jute</td>
<td>60-5 × 80-5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/N 9</td>
<td>Sinking flood</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>48-5 × 62-2</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/N 7</td>
<td>Measured heights</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>48 × 63-5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/x 16</td>
<td>Rushing water</td>
<td>Watercolour and pen-and-ink</td>
<td>29-5 × 49-5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/p 20</td>
<td>Piled high</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>48-6 × 31-4</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/p 8</td>
<td>The two shores</td>
<td>Watercolour with coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>31 × 48-1</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/T 15</td>
<td>Landscape with accents</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>31-3 × 21-8</td>
<td>Galerie d'Art Moderne, Basle</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/R 18</td>
<td>Flower vase</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>54 × 24</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/R 6</td>
<td>Dis-appointed</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>43 × 54</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/U 13</td>
<td>The creator</td>
<td>Varnished watercolour on cardboard</td>
<td>31 × 50</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/U 11</td>
<td>De-animation</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>17 × 42</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/L 7</td>
<td>Something turbid</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>48-5 × 62-3</td>
<td>Museo Civico di Torino, Galleria d'arte moderna</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/N 10</td>
<td>Groups, old and young</td>
<td>Watercolour and wax pigment on cotton on wood</td>
<td>50-5 × 50-5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934/T 20</td>
<td>The invention</td>
<td>Oil on chalk-grounded gauze</td>
<td>46 × 46</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935/N 12</td>
<td>End of the forest</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>17-8 × 26-9</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935/3</td>
<td>Random movement of water</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>17-9 × 23-8</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935/18</td>
<td>Wooded continuity</td>
<td>Pen and watercolour pigment on paper</td>
<td>18 × 28</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935/11</td>
<td>De-animation</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>22 × 31</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935/3</td>
<td>Grid dance</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>22 × 31</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935/p 19</td>
<td>Briar</td>
<td>Mixed media on paper</td>
<td>12 × 22-5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/L 13</td>
<td>Coastal formation</td>
<td>Charcoal and coloured paste</td>
<td>25-9 × 48-5</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/p 7</td>
<td>Water route</td>
<td>Mixed media and watercolour</td>
<td>31 × 49</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/qu 1</td>
<td>Hibernation</td>
<td>Tempera</td>
<td>47 × 33</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/unnumbered</td>
<td>Signs of growth</td>
<td>Oil</td>
<td>73 × 53</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/q 16</td>
<td>Incipient cold</td>
<td>Black paste</td>
<td>21 × 29-5</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/U 4</td>
<td>Complex number</td>
<td>Oil and zinc-white on paper</td>
<td>17-9 × 27-9</td>
<td>Galerie Rosengart, Lucerne</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/L 19</td>
<td>Snail post</td>
<td>Charcoal on cotton</td>
<td>52 × 30-5</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/M 17</td>
<td>Beneath the viaduct</td>
<td>Coloured grease crayon on black-grounded paper</td>
<td>44 × 30</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937/p 1</td>
<td>Nocturnal landscape</td>
<td>Charcoal</td>
<td>100 × 70</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/M 4</td>
<td>Trees</td>
<td>Oil on newspaper on jute</td>
<td>27 × 21-5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/U 9</td>
<td>Park near Lucerne</td>
<td>Black watercolour</td>
<td>27 × 21</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/R 6</td>
<td>Overgrowth</td>
<td>Black paste</td>
<td>27-5 × 26-1</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/qu 2</td>
<td>New growth</td>
<td>Oil and watercolour on plaster-grounded jute</td>
<td>9-1 × 38-7</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/v 1</td>
<td>Awakening things</td>
<td>Zulu crayon</td>
<td>33 × 48-5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/M 6</td>
<td>Locks</td>
<td>Coloured paste on newspaper</td>
<td>33 × 48-5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/78</td>
<td>Growth stirs</td>
<td>Impasto coloured paste on newspaper</td>
<td>33 × 48-5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year/No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Technique</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/T</td>
<td>Command for outflow (outflow of water)</td>
<td>Pastel on ungrounded jute</td>
<td>34.5 x 51</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/N</td>
<td>Caterpillar fish</td>
<td>Watercolour on jute</td>
<td>13 x 44</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/R</td>
<td>'Above and below'</td>
<td>Zulu crayon</td>
<td>27 x 21.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/KK</td>
<td>Cemetery (detail)</td>
<td>Coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>37 x 49.6</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938/CC</td>
<td>'Above and below'</td>
<td>Oil on canvas</td>
<td>100 x 80</td>
<td>Kunsthaus, Zurich</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/k</td>
<td>Botanical garden (exotic trees section)</td>
<td>Coloured paste and watercolour on paper</td>
<td>14 x 20</td>
<td>Galerie d'Art Moderne, Basle</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/E</td>
<td>Birds in a water park</td>
<td>Watercolour on muslin on wood</td>
<td>16.5 x 65</td>
<td>Collection Hans Grether, Basle</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/CC</td>
<td>Deep in the woods</td>
<td>Watercolour and egg emulsion on oil-grounded canvas</td>
<td>50 x 43</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/v</td>
<td>Dramatic germination</td>
<td>Coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>25.4 x 48.4</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/MM</td>
<td>Stream ravine near Y.</td>
<td>Coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>48 x 44.4</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/E</td>
<td>Untitled</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>27 x 21.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/BB</td>
<td>To work!</td>
<td>Coloured paste</td>
<td>52.9 x 37</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/vv</td>
<td>In position</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>21 x 29.5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/CD</td>
<td>Diagram of a fight</td>
<td>Coloured paste on silk on jute</td>
<td>70 x 50.5</td>
<td>Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Düsseldorf</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939/ZZ</td>
<td>'Done!''Then let it be'.</td>
<td>Tempera and watercolour on paper</td>
<td>21 x 32.8</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940/L</td>
<td>Giant plants</td>
<td>Oil and tempera on paper</td>
<td>50.5 x 38</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940/T</td>
<td>Fir tree</td>
<td>Coloured paste and oil on paper</td>
<td>31 x 23.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940/V</td>
<td>Tree U</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>29.5 x 21</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940/E</td>
<td>Untitled</td>
<td>Watercolour</td>
<td>31.5 x 22</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940/O</td>
<td>Everything runs after l</td>
<td>Grease crayon on black-grounded paper</td>
<td>27.5 x 27.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940/E</td>
<td>Frame story</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
<td>21 x 29.5</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940/unnumbered</td>
<td>Head-in-the-air</td>
<td>Coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>48 x 62.5</td>
<td>Collection W. Allenbach, Berne</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zulu crayon</td>
<td>29.5 x 21</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zulu crayon</td>
<td>29.5 x 21</td>
<td>Collection Felix Klee, Berne</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coloured paste</td>
<td>65.1 x 49.9</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coloured paste on paper</td>
<td>32 x 42.5</td>
<td>Paul Klee-Stiftung, Berne</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tempera on jute</td>
<td>13 x 86</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tempera on jute</td>
<td>13 x 86</td>
<td>Galerie Beyeler, Basle</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of form-giving and figuration examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>Ref. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>General system, special systems, objectives, aspects</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Pages from Klee's calendar notes for 1928/29</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Outline of basic theory by Klee: theory and practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>9/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Melody and theme--counterpoint</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Pictorial theory of figuration. Summary of form and figuration theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retrospect of 12 November 1926</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Scheme of Bauhaus set-up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Veins of a leaf--same interior form with outline</td>
<td>Pencil and crayon</td>
<td>9/12b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Growth and ramification (natural growth)</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/118a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Base and dividing lines, Horizontal zones of spread and progression</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Diagonal motion within a parabola at a rate of 1:3 (parabola tree)</td>
<td>Pencil and blue crayon</td>
<td>17/116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Progressive motion, the same motion from bottom to top (from square to oblong, each on a blue base)</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From Progressions 17/106-120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Growth and ramification</td>
<td>Pencil and red crayon</td>
<td>9/12b + c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Studies of leaf margins</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Progression within a quadripartite circle</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Progression of the radii</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>The truth about palm-leaf fans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Angle progression and angle regression</td>
<td>Pencil and red crayon</td>
<td>51/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Geometric-aesthetic figuration example (imaginary leaves)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Earth, water, air (Fig. 2). Towards a theory of form production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Earth, water, air, seen in cross section. Towards a theory of form production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Earth, water, atmosphere, seen in elevation. Towards a theory of form production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Free, geometric-aesthetic: Fruit, cut into</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Cross-sectional, inside and out at the same time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Pupated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Lines for the cut fruit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Cross-section and longitudinal section of a fruit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Sheet 9/12 from Klee's manuscript of the General system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>A page of sketches from the Theory of form production. Simple and composite structural movements</td>
<td></td>
<td>45/84a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Appropriate choice, formation and accentuation of organs. The plant. Towards a theory of form production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Course of movement in simple, composite structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Composite course of movement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Widest contrast span</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>The water course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Progression, central movement and radial movement</td>
<td>Pencil and red crayon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Archimedean spiral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Progressive movement. The point of contact of each circle with the next smaller one varies in three directions</td>
<td>Pencil and red crayon</td>
<td>17/75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Changing length of zigzag paths, direct and indirect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Progression of a zigzag line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Zigzag progression of the sides and hypotenuses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>The water cycle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Ordinary circulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Rhythmic sequence of the seasons--spring, summer, autumn, and winter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Full moon phase, twelve times a year, monthly rhythm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference numbers are to the pagination of the Klee papers. See p. 60 of the Introduction.
<p>| Rhythm based on the premise of a very long period of time, possibly eternity | IV/40 | 99 |
| Physiological analysis of the circulation of the blood. Purely fluid | IV/41 | 101 |
| Manuscript page from Towards a theory of form production. | IV/41 | 102 |
| Appropriate related choice, form and emphasis of organs. | 44/33 | 106 |
| A circulatory system | Pencil, red and blue crayon | 108 |
| The heart form as mediating form between circle and rectangle | IV/23b | 111 |
| Circulation of the blood | IV/23b | 117 |
| Circulation of the blood. Degeneration and regeneration | Seed. From a single source paths spread out, with a display of influences | 8/10 |
| Transparency—opaqueness. Transparent media | 60/13 | 119 |
| Essential flower data – the process of blooming | 45/76 | 119 |
| Natural growth | Pencil and red crayon | 121 |
| Natural growth and progressive layer sequence | 17/118 | 123 |
| Stratification applied genetically | 17/117 | 125 |
| Temporally growing (leads) | 16/148 | 127 |
| Paired and upright connection of regular and parabolic horizontals | 21/23 | 128 |
| Centrally irradiated growth. Non-characteristic form movement (primary movements) | 39/1-3 | 129 |
| Productive swelling of the lines. Emergent growth | 60/13 | 129 |
| Progressive growth (two-dimensional) | 16/229 | 130 |
| Parabolic triangular movement | 39/116 | 131 |
| Multidimensional movements on a square base. Moving longitudinally or cross-sectionally | 17/40 | 133 |
| Extension upwards and foreshortening upwards. Abnormal changes in basic form | 39/50a and 39/51 | 135 |
| Synthesis of cross-sectional and longitudinal plant growth | Pencil and red crayon | 136 |
| Unidimensional and two-dimensional square movements on a pictorial basis | 39/115 | 137 |
| Two-dimensional and double-directed square progressions. Extension and contraction | 17/104a | 138 |
| Movement of the square from normal to abnormal | 17/48 | 138 |
| From square to oblong in even movement | 17/48 | 139 |
| Dimension and weight and their movements. Broadening and narrowing. Extension and contraction | 42/1 | 140 |
| Unequal weight at unequal dimension. Progressive wrenching | 42/1a | 141 |
| Oppositely directed interaction of dimension and weight. Movement of dimension and countermovement of density | 42/2 | 142 |
| Bilateral movement as extension and contraction movement from a given magnitude | 17/64 | 143 |
| Example of figuration of free three-dimensional movements of dimension, weight and colour | 9/63a | 144 |
| Augmentation modes: shift, rotation, reflection | 60/71 | 146 |
| Drawing from the Theory of form and figuration | 60/118 | 153 |
| Drawing from the Theory of form and figuration | 7/50 | 155 |
| Mutual effect of two forms of like kind | 7/54 | 156 |
| Form structures from equal and unequal elemental forms | 7/45 and 7/122 | 157 |
| In the common territory, the two contracting parties enjoy equal rights | 7/54 | 159 |
| Relation of medial to active and passive | 45/87a | 159 |
| Human body and dimensions. Drawings from the Theory of form and figuration | Pencil and colour crayon | 161 |
| Free form-giving example from the Theory of articulation | IV/103a | 177 |
| Structural and individual articulation exemplified by a fish | IV/192a and 9/24c | 189 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Page Title</th>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>Ref. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Dividual-individual synthesis. Uni- or two-dimensional pattern</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>Dividual-individual linked by rhythmical articulation</td>
<td></td>
<td>IV/192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Form-giving examples with structures on dividual-rhythmical base and with individual accents</td>
<td></td>
<td>20/59a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Structural character alternation in higher articulation</td>
<td></td>
<td>20/59a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Fish with scales. Integration of structural and individual articulation in the individual</td>
<td></td>
<td>20/59a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>Broadening a force means thinning it. Sharpest deviation from this law of nature is its reversal</td>
<td></td>
<td>21/61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Drawing from the Theory of form and figuration</td>
<td></td>
<td>11/282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Linear scheme from 1929/n9: Coloured woman</td>
<td>Pen and watercolour</td>
<td>IV/31-31a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231-235</td>
<td>The chequer-board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>Construction of a two-sided honeycomb (circle within a hexagon).</td>
<td></td>
<td>20/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>The honeycomb as a motive for variations</td>
<td>Pencil and red crayon</td>
<td>20/2-8a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247-251</td>
<td>Studies of the honeycomb</td>
<td></td>
<td>20/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Schematic representation of seed, leaf, panicle and roots from 1925/V 2: Landscape with crows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>Emphasis on processes leading to form. Corporeo-spatial tension</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/61a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Harmonised progression of one or two movement dimensions</td>
<td></td>
<td>7/136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>Example of free figuration from the Theory of form and figuration</td>
<td></td>
<td>IV/194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Sowing, scattering, spraying, bricklaying, fitting, chain</td>
<td></td>
<td>IV/194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Cause to oscillate. Bring forth musical sound</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Formal analysis of 1935/3: Grid dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>Construction of the golden section</td>
<td></td>
<td>IV/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287</td>
<td>The smaller part is to the larger as the larger is to the whole.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289</td>
<td>The snail. From the need for shelter, combined with growth, to the house</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>Radial movement (progression)</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/87a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>Irregular spiral, composed of normal circumferential segments of abruptly changing radius</td>
<td></td>
<td>17/85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>Study from the Theory of form and figuration</td>
<td></td>
<td>9/61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>Detail from a pencil drawing from the year 1938</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>Basic progression and golden section</td>
<td></td>
<td>IV/119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>Golden section</td>
<td>Pencil and red crayon</td>
<td>IV/116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297</td>
<td>Golden section: circles</td>
<td></td>
<td>IV/118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Point, line, plane. Representation of two dimensions</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Primal element (point), line, plane, solid. Representation of three dimensions</td>
<td></td>
<td>34/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Unintermittent central figuration</td>
<td></td>
<td>60/46a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Movement and countermovement proceeding from a basis. White basis, black basis, grey basis</td>
<td></td>
<td>60/47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Movement between black and white along a twelve-point scale</td>
<td></td>
<td>46/30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Black-and-white scale with mixture proportions</td>
<td></td>
<td>9/53a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Direction of movement and unequivocal movement</td>
<td></td>
<td>60/86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Normal and abnormal on the basis of normal grey and progressively refined gradation</td>
<td></td>
<td>60/45a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Range from black to white. Ten-step tonal scale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Linear tonal scale representation with progressive designation of black and white content</td>
<td></td>
<td>42/44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>To and fro of dimensions with progression</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Differential movement in the tonal range</td>
<td></td>
<td>42/36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Strips as movement and countermovement</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>The grey point in relation to black-white contrast</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/21a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Triad (odd number) inherent in the balance of contrast</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>This balance in nature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheme of a tonal scale on white. With use of glaze</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ref. No.</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density progression (of tonal means)</td>
<td>42/33</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonal progression without regard to intervals</td>
<td>46/11</td>
<td>339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relatively declining rate of black increase. Relatively declining rate of white increase and balance</td>
<td>9/61a</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blending. (Mathematical progression of tonal means)</td>
<td>9/61</td>
<td>343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progression (of tonal means). The absolute increase declines in relation to the cumulative status</td>
<td>9/60</td>
<td>344-345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing, gliding, striding, leaping (in linear representation)</td>
<td>60/3</td>
<td>349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing, gliding, striding, leaping (in tonal representation)</td>
<td>46/28</td>
<td>349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transition from leaping to striding and gliding. With defined and vague limits</td>
<td>60/13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progression of the dimensions of progression in value sequence. a) White base. b) Black base</td>
<td>60/90 and 60/90a</td>
<td>353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contribution to the conceivability of the spread of nine equidistant points on a tonal scale</td>
<td>39/57a</td>
<td>354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unambiguous movement and countermovement (in a plane)</td>
<td>60/85</td>
<td>356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance between two progressions and analysis</td>
<td>60/117</td>
<td>357</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black-and-white shuttle progression. To and fro (on the basis of grey)</td>
<td>60/107</td>
<td>358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progression of the series of integers</td>
<td>46/14</td>
<td>361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black base: sole active medium: white</td>
<td>60/105</td>
<td>361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White base: sole active medium: black</td>
<td>60/106</td>
<td>361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major and minor contrast. Sense and representation</td>
<td>60/24/2</td>
<td>362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figuration example with structural and individual tonal articulation</td>
<td>46/29</td>
<td>367</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animated tonal values. Weight, irrespective of dimensional movement</td>
<td>42/20</td>
<td>369</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planar black-white and tonal movements</td>
<td>60/101</td>
<td>371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unambiguous movement from white to black</td>
<td>60/87</td>
<td>373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equilibrium through tonality. Staccato, ego, legato</td>
<td>8/26a</td>
<td>377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples of direct and indirect major and minor contrast</td>
<td>60/16a</td>
<td>379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal and abnormal movement</td>
<td>60/98</td>
<td>381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaping the black arrow</td>
<td>60/106</td>
<td>385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figuration example</td>
<td>46/19</td>
<td>386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another form of progressive gradation</td>
<td>60/91</td>
<td>389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action on normal grey base with white and black peaks</td>
<td>60/45</td>
<td>391</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-dimensional progressive movement and shifted centre of gravity</td>
<td>17/103a</td>
<td>400-401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-dimensional progressive movement and shifted centre of gravity. Scheme in tonal representation.</td>
<td>17/103a</td>
<td>403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attenuation and concentration (thickening and thinning)</td>
<td>45/146</td>
<td>405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonal representation of a regular cube of the first section (as transparency)</td>
<td>45/146</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major, minor in circular array</td>
<td>60/39</td>
<td>407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativity of elements of articulation in head, body and limbs</td>
<td>9/25a, 9/27 and 9/27a</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1939/ZZ7: 'Done!' 'Then let it be.'
Pencil. 21 x 29.5
Publication of the writings of Paul Klee envisages, at this point in time, a work with few parallels in the history of art, past or present. So far, two of four projected volumes have appeared. Like the multi-talented author himself, the contents radiate the qualities that illuminate his art. A blend, consisting of the public face of an intensely private person and the precise objectification of symbolic or mystic ideas, produced a unique œuvre. For Klee, the œuvre is verbal as well as visual.

In the first volume, the editor included a concise bibliography of basic references. For the second volume, the present compiler has assembled a comprehensive record of writings by and about the artist, embracing bibliographies, books and periodicals. Although some catalogues are listed, in order not to overlook certain desirable data, no effort can be made on this occasion to do two things in respect to exhibitions. First, to inventory the very large quantity of published catalogues which probably exceed in number those for any artist except Picasso. Second, to clarify the chronology and details on exhibitions as events, i.e. those for which formal publications were not issued. Together, the first as bibliography, the second as chronology, such documentation deserves separate and extensive listing, conceivably in the next third volume of this definitive series. In anticipation of the fourth volume of Klee texts, it is possible to foresee a final addenda. Logically, this should comprise missing references, particularly in an effort to widen international representation, e.g. Latin America, the Orient, as well as variant editions and reprints; secondly, a comprehensive index to colour reproductions in the citations included in the bibliography and, finally, an alphabetical author index to all citations in all four volumes.

It must be observed that Klee's importance does not seem to lessen with time. In all probability, the nature of the man and the temperament of his century warrants confidence that commentary will continue to expand. Both the analyst and the artist will search for a point of equilibrium as they reconcile the illusions of the world without with the realities of the world within. Klee's sensitivity breeds sense, and his clarity inspires reflection and eloquence. His literary legacy seems hard to match, and, as a mirror of a transcendental soul in the arts, matchless.

Without attempting that total inventory which an exhaustive compilation would entail, the following survey is wide ranging. Chronological organisation is ignored in favour of more meaningful classifications. Bibli. refers to the item so numbered in the bibliography.

**Bibliography**

**Bibliographies, 1927-1972** bibl.1-19

**Writings by Klee**

- Articles (including Essays, Extracts, Poems) bibl.20-46
- Major Texts and Editions:
  - Creative Credo bibl.47-49
  - Documents bibl.50-54
  - Journal bibl.55-58a
  - Modern Art bibl.59-63a
  - Pedagogical Sketchbook bibl.64-67a
  - Poems bibl.68-69
  - Form-und Gestaltungslehre bibl.70
  - The Thinking Eye bibl.71-74
  - Unendliche Naturgeschichte bibl.75
  - Unendliche Naturgeschichte (translation) bibl.76

**Graphics and Illustration** bibl.77-91

**Books, Brochures, Major Catalogues** bibl.92-358

**Pictorial Titles** bibl.359-390

**Special Numbers** bibl.391-397

**Articles on Klee** bibl.398-629

**Bibliographies 1927-72**


For similar listing see *Ausstellung: Paul Klee-Stiftung*. Zurich, Kunsthans, 1948, pp.7-8.


A selected, chronological list.


A comprehensive, classified record for the authoritative Grohmann monograph, complemented now by bibl.143 (1963).


Apparently a compact version of Muller-Applebaum (1954) with minor additions.


A review in concise form.


'Repertorium der Zeitschriften, Jahrbücher, Anthologien, Sammelwerke, Schriftenreihen und Almanache 1910-1921.'


Partially annotated.


Includes exhibitions, writings, bibliography about the artist.


Documentation by Jürg Spiller and Ingrid Krause.


Apparently anonymous, this extensive but compressed inventory seems to be a rearrangement by date of the Muller-Applebaum record (bibl.7). Only a dozen additional references cover the years from 1955 to 1972.


Series A: Alphabetischer Index in 4 Teilen (1972).

Writings by Klee

Articles (including Essays, Extracts, Poems)

Aufsätze. Die Alpen (Berne) 1911–12. See bibl.25, 38.


Aus Briefen und Tagebüchern. See bibl.235.


Quoted frequently in whole or part.


Also in Abstrakt Konkret, Bulletin de la Galerie des Eaux Vives (Zurich) no.7, p.7–9, 1465. etc.


A 1919 manuscript reprinted in facsimile and letterpress (8pp., 1 illus.). Introduction by Felix Klee. ‘Weihnachtsdruck’ edition (800 copies).

[Introduction to the chapter Stil, Ur-Stil]. In 50 Years Bauhaus. 1968 (bibl.327), p.63.

Unpublished (20/1–59) advance copy of Vol.III of the complete edition of Form- und Gestaltungslehre. For German text see bibl.70.


Also ‘An Kandinsky – zu seinem 60. Geburtstag’ in Wingler (bibl.351) pp.63–64; Galerie Berggruen, 1959 (bibl.105), etc.


Regular contributions from Munich under this column in Die Alpen (Vol.6, no.3 – Vol. 7, no.4). Subjects covered Kandinsky, Munch, Renoir, cubism, futurism as well as music, opera and theatre.


From bibl.41. Also in Goldwater & Treves. Artists on Art (bibl.164a).


Extracts from the Journal (1902–03). Opinions on Creation (extract from bibl.47).


Berlin, Reiss, 1920.


Gber das Licht: Robert Delaunay.


Artikel Die Ausstellung des modernen Bundes im Kunsthaus Zürich und dem Jenaer Vortrag.' Additional data, bibl.395.

50 Klee, Paul. (Catalogue of Works), n.p., v.d.

't have become a bureaucrat as well by compiling a large, precise catalogue of all my artistic productions ever since my childhood' (bibl.58, p.19).


Appendix II: The catalogue of works. Translated from the German. For further details see bibl.232.

52 Grohmann, Willi, Archives. [Unpublished letters and lecture notes in the possession of Professor Willi Grohmann]. v.p., v.d.

So quoted in Guggenheim catalogue (bibl.270, p.19). For references see Grohmann monograph passim (bibl.171).


54 [Documents in reproduction and extract]. v.d.

An archival inventory still to be recorded, which in addition to facsimiles (infra) and letters and extracts (infra) should also embrace the Klee letters at auction during recent years in Europe. Facsimiles occur too frequently to be collated here. As an indication of material mentioned above note the following: Text on 'Graphik'—'Une lettre de Klee à Paul Éluard' (facsimile of German letter, 21 Apr. 1926, Dessau), etc. Letters and extracts also turn up in great numbers among books, periodicals, exhibition and auction catalogues, not always identified or quoted in full. As a cross-section of references in the literature note the following: Letter to Galka Scheyer, Weimar, Jan. 10, 1924 (The Blue Four, Curt Valentin Gallery, New York, 1944). Letter to Emmy Scheyer, Jan. 26, 1931 (Paul Klee Exhibition, Berkeley, Cal., 1982) in mss. and letterpress. Aus Briefen von Klee, Kandinsky and Schlemmer an Hans Hildebrandt (Die Maler am Bauhaus, Haus der Kunst, Munich, 1950), etc.


On Modern Art


Written for a lecture on the opening of an exhibition (Jena Kunstverein, 26 Jan 1924). Translations noted below.
Pedagogical Sketchbook

64
Pädagogisches Skizzenbuch. Munich, Langen, 1925. 64pp., 24 illus.
Translated from the Benteli edition.

65
Pedagogical Sketchbook. New York, Nierendorf Gallery, 1944. 67pp., 24 illus.

66

67a

Poems

68

69

Form- und Gestaltungselehre

70

The Thinking Eye

71

72

73

74

Unendliche Naturgeschichte

75

76
Bibliography by Bernard Karpel, pp.431–454.

Graphics and Illustration

77

78
Expressionismus: die Kunkwende (Herwarth Walden). Berlin, Der Sturm, 1918. Fifty numbered copies included signed etchings by Klee and Bauer. Also in nos.1–10 an original drawing, whether by one or both is not clear.

79
80
Lithograph, hand-coloured, in fifty copies.

81
Etching, ten signed copies.

82
Illustrated by twenty-six reproductions of ink drawings done in 1913. Also English limited edition with Smollett's translation: New York, Pantheon, 1944 (625 copies).

83
*Das Kestnerbuch.* (Paul E. Kuppers). Hannover, Böhrne, 1919.
‘Auslöschendes Licht’, original lithograph, pl. 9.

84
No. 1, p. 10, no. 3, p. 58; no. 9, pp. 142–143. No. 11–12 p. 185. Lithographs, and in 'special edition' of no. 9, an additional colour lithograph.

85
*Neue Europäische Grafik I.* Weimar, Staatliches Bauhaus; distributor: Potsdam, Müller, 1921.

86
Reproductions of sixty drawings. Preface by Stephen Spender; translation by Ralph Manheim; frontispiece by André Masson. German edition by Benteli (Berne).

87
Ten lithographic illustrations.

88
‘Kleinwelt’, signed etching, no. 3 in folio 1.

89
*‘Sema’ Portfolio.* Munich, ‘Sema’ Vereinigung & Delphin Verlag, 1913.
‘Flusslandschaft’, one lithograph.

90
*Der Sturm* (Berlin) 1913–23.
Scattered issues include reproductions of drawings. For details see Waiden (bibl. 342) and ‘Index Expressionismus’ (bibl. 19).

91
One lithograph.

Books, Brochures, Major Catalogues

92
Edition: 1000, with biography, bibliography.

93
Lists slides by European artists.

94
Triple function as a magazine, a catalogue and edition de luxe.

95
Includes 1960 introduction to Klee diary (bibl. 57).

96

97

98
Includes ‘An encounter with Paul Klee’ by A. Zschokke.

99

100

101

102

Barr, Alfred H., Jr. See also bibl. 265, 266, 268.

103
‘A research into the unconscious from schizophrenic dreams and drawings’.

104
Extracts from a course at the Museum, 14 May–4 June. Section on Klee.

105
Berggruen et Cie [Collection Berggruen]. Paris, 1952–71. 7 volumes, illus. (col., fascim.)
Brochures in the distinctive ‘Collection’ format which cover six Klee exhibitions. No. 1 is ‘Paul Klee, Gravures’ (14 Feb.–8 Mar. 1952) followed


114 Blümner, Rudolf. Maler des Expressionismus. Berlin, Verlag der Sturm, 1921. 2pp., 15 col. pl. Sturm-Bilderbücher V. Also same as Bilderbücher VI where plates, including Klee, are mounted on black paper.


Woodcut portrait by Georges Aubert. Also edition de luxe (115 copies) on Lafuma with proof on China of signed Aubert woodcut in same miniature series: 'Peintres nouveaux.' Titled on cover: 'Peintres allemands'. Brief bibliography.


Propyläen Kunsth Geschichte, XVI. Also later editions.

Einstein, Carl. Also see bibl.144.


Additional colour plate on cover. Analyses of individual paintings. Also German edition: Berlin, Safari, 1959. For 'first' volume see Read (bibl.293).


Reproductions include Klee.


Bibliography, pp.43-45.


Eight poetic fragments from the Klee Journal.


Contribution by Paul Raabe. Also reported as Rowohlt's Monographien 52 (1962).


Quotes Klee's journal and Bauhaus prospectus (bibl.40, 41).

A record of the publisher and the gallery (Neue Kunst Hans Goltz), including Klee.

Exhibits and reproductions include Klee. Same as bibl.112

167 *Das Graphische Jahr.* Berlin, Fritz Gurlitt, 1921.
'Band I mit autobiographischen Beiträgen ... L. Kainer, P. Klee, etc.


Painting in the context of modern design. Chronology, bibliography.

170 Grohmann, Will. *Paul Klee.* Paris, Cahiers d'Art, 1929. 27 pp. (text) plus 60 pp. (illus.)
With "Hommages à Paul Klee" by Aragon, Crevel, Eluard, Lurcat, Soupault, Tzara, Vitrac, largely from previous sources. Edition of 900 in 'Les grandes peintres d'aujourd'hui', no.5, included 30 on Arches with print, 7 on Japan with drawing and print, 6 on Japan with gouache and print, also several copies hors-commerce.


See notes for bibl.171. Also German editions published similar to previous variants; Stuttgart, Kohlhammer, 1955 (9 pp., 32 illus., 16 col.). 'Welt in Farbe'. Munich, Desch, 1955 (36 pp., illus.). Cologne, DuMont Schauberg, 1959 (?), 90 illus., 48 col.


179

180

181

182

183

184

184a


185

186

187
Guggenheim, Peggy. *Art of This Century.* New York, Art of This Century, 1942. pp.47–50, illus. Includes Eluard's poem (bibl.142) and extract from Feininger essay (bibl.265).


188

189
Gutbrod, Karl, ed. 'Lieber Freund ... Künstler schreiben an Will Grohmann.' Cologne, DuMont Schauberg, 1968. pp.72–84. 'Eine Sammlung von Briefen aus fünf Jahrzehnten.'

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

Preface by Charles L. Kuhn, introduction by John D. Farmer, Geraldine Weiss, essays by Hannes Beckmann, T. Lux Feininger, Herbert Bayer, Walter Gropius. Exhibition of 184 works supplemented by a catalogue of their Bauhaus Archive. Also note bibl. 239.

200

201

202
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td><em>Junge Kunst</em>, Bd. 13 (1920). Brochure edition of Wedderkop (bibl. 214), also issued in 'Bibliothek der Jungen Kunst' as Sammelband II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Klee, Felix. <em>[Catalogue of Paul Klee collection]</em>. n.p., v.d. See appendix II in bibl.232: 'The catalogue of works'. An example of the joint use of catalogue numbers based on Felix Klee's inventory can be conveniently seen in the Guggenheim 1967 catalogue (bibl.270) Manuscript reproduced also in bibl.108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>Klee, Felix. <em>[Catalogue of Paul Klee collection]</em>. n.p., v.d. See appendix II in bibl.232: 'The catalogue of works'. An example of the joint use of catalogue numbers based on Felix Klee's inventory can be conveniently seen in the Guggenheim 1967 catalogue (bibl.270) Manuscript reproduced also in bibl.108.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Münchner Blätter für Dichtung und Graphik. Munich, Müller, 1919.

See bibl.84. Also reprint: Kraus-Thomson Ltd., Nendeln, Liechtenstein.


Also concise editions (McGraw-Hill) and European editions (1960–67). passim, illus.


Also European editions.


'Personal opinions and recollections of former Bauhaus members and their contemporaries.' Text by Paul Klee, pp.37–43. Biographical note on Felix Klee.


Introduction by James Thrall Soby. Catalogue lists 202 works. Also shown at Cincinnati, Detroit, Portland, St. Louis, San Francisco, Phillips Gallery, Washington, D.C.


A survey from Renaissance to modern times, with special reference to Picasso and Klee.


'Rücksicht, Dokumentation, Jubiläumsausstellung.'


'Mensile d'arte' series. Includes references to Paul Klee.


'Sturm Bilderbücher III . . . mit 22 Abbildungen.'


A student record from the Bauhaus time.

Includes facsimiles of letters, photographs of friends, Bauhaus associates. Bibliography, pp.133-134.


‘The Taste of our Time’ series translated from the Italian; also issued in French edition.


Revised version of bibl. 206.


Reprints text from Pitman Gallery brochure (bibl.293).


Translated from the German edition (Munich, Bruckmann, 1958) with additions by Juliane Roh.

Exhibit, 16 Apr.-17 May, held in collaboration with the Goethe Institute (Rome) and the Pro Helvetia Foundation. Text by Werner Schmalenbach.
Chronology, bibliography of European editions.


Chapter: ‘De Carpaccio à Paul Klee’ in series Descriptions critiques III.


325  Der Sturm. Galerie. Erster deutscher Herbstsalon. Berlin, Verlag Der Sturm, 1913. 32pp., illus.  Preface by Herwarth Walden; list of exhibitions to 1913. Exhibits and illustrations include Klee.


327  Stuttgart. Württembergischer Kunstverein. 50 Years Bauhaus. German Exhibition sponsored by the Federal Republic of Germany. (Circulating) 1968. Under the direction of the Cultural Affairs Division, this catalogue appeared in several languages (German, French, English), was shown in London, Chicago, etc. Klee works: no. 118–142 (14 illus, 1 col.). Klee's teaching: pp. 63, no. 222–261 (17 illus., 1 col.). Chronology, bibliography, p. 350.


334
Translated from Quatre Chemins French edition (1928).

335

336

337
Also edition de luxe (bibl.78).

338

339
Also edition de luxe (bibl.78).

340
Also edition de luxe (bibl.78).

341
Refers to and illustrates Klee.

342
Index to Der Sturm, p.211 ff. List of publications and exhibitions. 'Erste Ausstellung. März 1912, Der Blaue Reiter.'

343

344
Translated from the German: Cologne, DuMont Schauberg, 1968.

345
Also illustration in his *Für und Wider* (Potsdam, Kiepenheuer, 1923).

346
Text of ‘Schöpferische Konfession’ (1920). Note by Clemens Weiler; chronology. Exhibited 19 Mar.–28 May.

347

348
‘Eine kunstpolitische Kampfschrift zur Gesundung deutscher Kunst im Geist nordischer Art.’

349

350

351
Includes Klee on Nolde, p.62; on Kandinsky, pp.63–64. Georg Muche on Klee, pp.87–89.

352

353

354

355
Lists 9 Klee works. Statement by Marcel Duchamp, also reprinted in *Marchand du Sel* (bibl.138).

356

357
See bibl.91.

358

Pictorial Titles
Obviously, many previously cited references, for example the Grohmann monographs, will be extensively illustrated; others, like Cooper (bibl.131), Forge (bibl.150) and Read (bibl.293) are selectively illustrated. This applies in equal degree to several exhibitions catalogues, like the handsome Beyeler edition (bibl.108). Therefore the reader should not ignore their relevance as visual anthologies. Here, the effort will be to refer to illustrated items where the text is subordinated to pictorial matter or intended primarily to introduce the reader to an experience in looking. Owing to the vast reproduction of Kleeas that have been printed, the following can claim to be merely a representative cross-section.

See bibl.105.
  Brochure includes 12 reproductions, 10 colour plates. Originally published in Architecture d'Aujourd'hui, 2e numéro hors série, 1949, pp.48–64.

  Buchheim Bücher, reissued 1959, on works from 1910–1940.

  Bibliothèque Aldine, vol.27, covers works 1914–40; also published by Buchheim (Feldafing), Zwemmer (London).

  Introduction, 3 colour reproductions (drawings), brief extracts from Paul Klee.

  Introduction in English and Italian; plates in folder.

  Insel-Bücherei, no.294; works; 1909–40.

  Works largely from collections in Berne museums.
  Grohmann. See also bibl.170–177.

  See bibl.193 and other editions, bibl.192.

  'Die grossen Maler der Welt' series (folio).

  Insel-Bücherei, no. 800.


  'Geleitwort von Felix Klee ... Gesamtgestaltung des Mappenwerkes von Alfred Eichhorn.'

  See bibl.192 and note other editions, bibl.193.

  Text supplemented by 18 loose plates in folio (14 in colour).

  Brief introduction and notes. Series edited by Dino Fabbri and Franco Russoli.

  Klee colour reproduction in folio; edition: 300.
  Prefatory note by Léon Degand.

  Little Art Library, no.34; originally Hazan (Paris) edition.

  Little Art Library, no.6, translated from Hazan (Paris) 1956, also published by Bertelsmann (Göttersloh), 1956, and in Milan, 1957.

  'Folio Art Books' translated from the German.

  Anonymous brochure; notes on artist and colour plates.


  Der Silberne Quell, no. 14.

  Analyses of paintings, pp. 8–13.


386
Sturm Bilderbücher III which consists of 22 plates and an index. Probably edited by Herwarth Walden.

387

388
Graphics, also published in unpaged Buchheim Bücher (1954) with 10 Klee illus.

389
Der Silberne Quell, no.9, also issued by Klein as: 'In the Land called Precious Stone' (1953).

390
Reproduces two Klee paintings (1925, 1937).

Reproductions
While some general indexes are noted here (bibl.263, 387) single items customarily noted in The Art Index (H. W. Wilson, N.Y., 1929-current) or their European equivalents have not been incorporated in this survey. For obvious reasons, no index of colour plates, even limited to selected examples, e.g. The Inward Vision (bibl.193.) could be attempted on this occasion. It remains, however, a seductive possibility for addenda projected in Vol.4 of the present series.

Special Numbers
391
Catalogue of the 60th exhibition of the Galerie Neue Kunst (Hans Goltz). Also 200 copies with a signed lithograph.

392

393
Bauhaus: Zeitschrift für Gestaltung (Dessau).
Dec. 1931.
9pp., 14 illus. Contributions by Kandinsky, Grohmann, Hertel.

394

395
Du (Zurich) Oct. 1948.
Vol. 8, No.10, 52pp., 23 illus. (pt. col., port.).

396
Mizue (Tokyo) June 1954.

397
No. 37, pp.1–34: 'Numéro spécial consacré à l'Exposition Paul Klee.' Texts from Paul and Felix Klee, Marcel Arland, André TANNER, Alexandre Zschokke, René Berger, Paul Éluard (poem) – usually from previously published sources.

Articles on Klee
398

399

400
Miscellaneous references in series, including photos and reproductions. Note especially: 'La Bauhaus' (no.50). Biography (no.127, p.480).
'Paul Klee e la sua influenza' (no.53).
'Antologia critica', general bibliography, index, p.392 (no.54).

401
Talks by Marcel Breuer, pp.3–5, and Ben Shahn pp.6–9 at a museum symposium (2 Feb. 1950).

402
A reader protests suggesting Klee as director of the Stuttgart school.

403
Autour de Paul Klee. Labyrinth (Geneva) no.11, p.11, 15 Aug. 1945.

404
English text, pp.154–158.

405

406

407

408


414a Caro, E. Klee. 1917. See bibl.118.


430 Fontaine, Isabelle. Éléments de biographie [de Paul Klee]. See bibl.276, pp. xiv, xvi-xviii, xx.


'Eléments extraits des textes de Paul Klee.'


Refers to *Kunsthalle (Berne)* exhibit.


Also German and French text.


Hirschat, Karl Jacob. Malir Paul Kl...


496 Kandinsky, Wassily. Paul Klee. Bauhaus (Dessau) no.3, Dec. 1931. Reprinted as mss. facsimile (bibl.105); as letterpress (bibl.225), etc.


544 Pankok, O. Paul Klee and Dada. *Das Junge Rheinland* (Düsseldorf) no.4, 1922.

Essays by Dore Vailier, Jean Guichard-Melli, Jean Clair.


On his ‘Reiseerinnerung’.

Abbreviated critiques on 1920 Goltz exhibition.


Bibliographical footnotes.


Commentary on Hamburg exhibition.


Review of Carola Giedion-Wecker’s Klee (bibl.160).


566 Rilke, Rainer Maria. [Extract from letter to Kiossowska mentioning Klee], Das Kunstwerk (Baden-Baden) Vol.5, no.4, pp.55, 1951. 


Comment accompanied by Museum of Modern Art painting; brief quotes.

Excellent photo of Klee with war comrades (1916).


579
Biography, collections, bibliography.

580
On the Klee show (Oct.–Nov.).

581
On the Klee show (June).

582
Published by Hauswedell, 8pp., 1 illus., as separate 'Jahreswende' 1956–57, for Winter 1956.

583
Aldo reviews Haftmann's monograph (bibl.191).

584
Refers to forthcoming Journal (Éditions Grasset).

585
Schön, Gerhard. Ein Magier kreuzt den Weg; zu Bildern von Paul Klee. Rheinischer Merkur (Coblenz) no.8, p.8, 1951.

586
On Klee and his memoirs.

587

588

589

590

591

592
Bibliographical footnotes.

593

594
Comments on Klee's 'A Walk with the Child'.

595
Bibliographical footnotes.

596
Also comments on Kahnweiler's Klee (bibl.221).

597
Observations after a Sturm Galerie show.

598
Bibliographical notes.

599
Der Sturm (Berlin) 1913–23.
Illustrations and texts noted in Index published in Walden (bibl.342), shortly in Index Expressionismus (bibl.19).
Sweeney, James Johnson. See bibl.265.

600
De luxe edition contained coloured lithograph. Text reprinted in bibl.323.

601
Also cited as: La période finale de Klee.

602

603

604
Thwaites, John A. Blaue Reiter, a milestone in Europe. Art Quarterly (Detroit) Vol.13, no.1, pp.12–21, 1 illus., 1950.

605

606

607
A poem, reprinted in his The Planet in My Hand (London, Grey Walls, 1946).

608

609

610


620 Wankmuller, Rike. Über Paul Klee und die Kunst seiner Zeit. Das Kunstwerk (Baden-Baden) Vol.11, no.5–6, pp.18–20, 3 illus., 1957.


625a Winkler, Ernst. See bibl.136a.


629a Zschokke, Alexandre see bibl. 98, 397.
Klee
Notebooks
'The writings which compose Paul Klee’s theory of form production and pictorial form have the same importance and the same meaning for modern art as had Leonardo’s writings which composed his theory of painting for Renaissance art. Like the latter, they do not constitute a true and proper treatise, that is to say a collection of stylistic and technical rules, but are the result of an introspective analysis which the artist engages in during his work and in the light of the experience of reality which comes to him in the course of his work. This analysis which accompanies and controls the formation of a work of art is a necessary component of the artistic process, the aim and the finality of which are brought to light by it . . . ' 

So writes Giulio Carlo Argan in his Preface to this first volume of Klee’s notebooks. The backbone of his Bauhaus courses was provided by the lecture notes contained in ‘Contributions to a Theory of Pictorial Form’ which are here published in their entirety. From more than 2,500 pages of the notebooks (consisting of memoranda, teaching projects, constructive drawings, and sketches for his pictures) it has been possible to reconstruct additional courses of instruction. Also included are the ‘Creative Credo’, ‘Ways of Nature Study’, the Jena lecture of 1924 and the essay ‘Exact Experiments in the Realm of Art’.

The volume includes a magnificent collection of over one thousand drawings which illustrate the notes, as well as 188 half-tone illustrations, eight of these reproduced in full colour.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page Count</th>
<th>Illustrations</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 1</td>
<td>The Documents of Modern Art</td>
<td>George E. H. Blakeslee</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>432 pp.</td>
<td>155 ill., documents, photographs, broadsides, handbills, manifestos and other Dada material reproduced in facsimile, indices, reprint 1967</td>
<td>$17.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 2</td>
<td>Plastic Art and Pure Plastic Art</td>
<td>Piet Mondrian</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>251 pp.</td>
<td>18 ill.</td>
<td>Reprint 1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 3</td>
<td>The New Vision</td>
<td>Laszlo Moholy-Nagy</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>92 pp.</td>
<td>68 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 4</td>
<td>Kindergarten Chats</td>
<td>Louis H. Sullivan</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>251 pp.</td>
<td>18 ill.</td>
<td>Reprint 1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 5</td>
<td>Concerning the Spiritual in Art and Painting in Particular</td>
<td>Wassily Kandinsky</td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>138 pp.</td>
<td>19 ill., 16 color plates, 1950</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 6</td>
<td>On My Way</td>
<td>Jean (Hans) Arp</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>148 pp.</td>
<td>48 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 7</td>
<td>Beyond Painting</td>
<td>Max Ernst, with other texts by A. Breton, N. Calas, P. Eluard, G. Ribemont-Dessaignes, T. Tzara a.o. Bibliography by B. Karpe</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>218 pp.</td>
<td>135 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 8</td>
<td>The Dada Painters and Poets</td>
<td>Edited by Robert Motherwell. English transl. by R. Manheim a.o. Bibliography by B. Karpe Appendices: The Dada Case, A Letter on Hugnet’s Dada Spirit in Painting, by T. Tzara</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>574 pp.</td>
<td>1,200 ill., some in color, revised reprint, 1973</td>
<td>$27.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 9</td>
<td>The Rise of Cubism</td>
<td>Daniel-Henry Kahnweiler</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>48 pp.</td>
<td>23 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 10</td>
<td>From Baudelaire to Surrealism</td>
<td>Marcel Raymond, introduction by Harold Rosenberg, Bibliography by B. Karpe</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>448 pp.</td>
<td>9 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 11</td>
<td>The Fauvist (Fauves) Painters</td>
<td>Georges Duthuit, Bibliography by B. Karpe</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>138 pp.</td>
<td>19 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 12</td>
<td>Contemporary Sculpture</td>
<td>Carola Giedion-Welcker</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>432 pp.</td>
<td>371 ill., 200 biographical sketches, 1961</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 13</td>
<td>Arts of the 20th Century</td>
<td>B. Karpe</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>113 pp.</td>
<td>50 ill., 2 color plates, 1948</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 14</td>
<td>The Bride Stripped Bare by her Bachelors, Even</td>
<td>Marcel Duchamp</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>130 pp.</td>
<td>37 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 15</td>
<td>Paul Klee Notebooks, vol. 1: The thinking eye</td>
<td>Edited by Jürg Spiller, A Letter on Hugnet’s Dada Spirit in Painting, by T. Tzara</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>574 pp.</td>
<td>1,200 ill., some in color, revised reprint, 1973</td>
<td>$27.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 16</td>
<td>Malevich Essays on Art 1915–1933</td>
<td>K. S. Malevich</td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>440 pp.</td>
<td>107 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.m.a. 17</td>
<td>Paul Klee Notebooks, vol. 2: The Nature of Nature</td>
<td>Jürg Spiller, Bibliography by Bernard Karpel</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>218 pp.</td>
<td>135 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.c.a. 1</td>
<td>Form and Sense</td>
<td>Wolfgang Paalen</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>92 pp.</td>
<td>32 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.c.a. 2</td>
<td>The Grass Roots of Art</td>
<td>Sir Herbert Read</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>92 pp.</td>
<td>32 ill.</td>
<td>Reprint 1955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.c.a. 4</td>
<td>Possibilities</td>
<td>John Cage, Pierre Chareau, Robert Motherwell, Harold Rosenberg</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>130 pp.</td>
<td>50 ill., 2 color plates, 1948</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.c.a. 5</td>
<td>Paintings, Sculptures, Reflections</td>
<td>Georges Vantongerloo</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>113 pp.</td>
<td>50 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.c.a. 6</td>
<td>Taliesin Drawings</td>
<td>Frank Lloyd Wright</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>113 pp.</td>
<td>50 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.c.a. 7</td>
<td>The Lost Art</td>
<td>Robert Sowers, A Survey of One Thousand Years of Stained Glass</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>113 pp.</td>
<td>50 ill., 2 color plates, 1948</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.c.a. 8</td>
<td>The Bride Stripped Bare by her Bachelors, Even</td>
<td>Marcel Duchamp</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>130 pp.</td>
<td>37 ill.</td>
<td>Out-of-print</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>